This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

AFR. G 564 t

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY

OF THE

PEABODY MUSEUM OF AMERICAN
ARCHAEOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY

GIFT OF

Frederick R. Wulsin

Received August 3, 1957

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Sidney Stadman Smith
1849

[illegible]

Rec'd 23/8/1903

Frederick R. Walsh
Teheran 1930
186

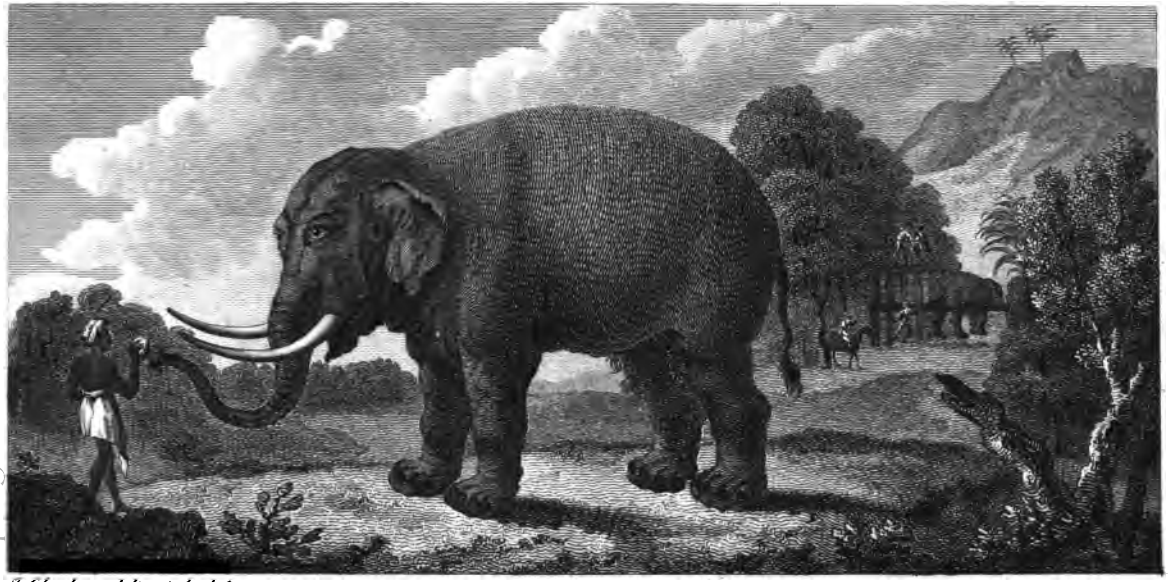
TEH... LIB...
Class OB

B 2

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



J. Chesham delin et Sculp.t

Elephant.

Digitized by Google

TRAVELS IN AFRICA,

5478
13-2

PERFORMED BY

SILVESTER MEINRAD XAVIER GOLBERRY,

IN THE

Western Parts of that vast Continent:

CONTAINING

VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISCOVERIES, WITH A PARTICULAR ACCOUNT OF THE

Situation	Fisheries
Extent	Trade
Towns	Commerce
Rivers	Agriculture
Lakes	Curiosities
Mines	Religion
Minerals	Natural History, and

The internal Government, both Civil and Military, of the various Kingdoms and Nations; together with an Account of the

DISCOVERY OF EXTENSIVE GOLD MINES.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH, BY

W. MUDFORD, ESQ.

Author of "A Critical Inquiry into the Writings of Dr. Johnson," &c. &c. &c.

Embellished with MAPS, PLANS, and ENGRAVINGS, illustrative of the Country.

VOL. II.

THE SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR JONES AND BUMFORD,

NO. 5, NEWGATE-STREET.

1808.

W. Flint, Printer, Old Bailey.

Digitized by Google

AFR. G 564 t v.2
Gift of F.A. Wulsin
Aug. 3, 1951
... Rare Book Room

Digitized by Google

B

DEDICATION.

To JOHN PHILLIP KEMBLE, Esq.

SIR,

In venturing to prefix your name to the present work, I have been actuated by no motives which integrity might blush to acknowledge, or truth dare to condemn. The general mode of flattery, the abject eulogies which penurious wits and venal pens sometimes lavish on their patrons, shall not stain this address. Be it *theirs* to cringe to power, to smile at vice, and deck, with the never-fading flowers of insulted virtue, the brow of infamy.

But if to join a nation's voice in the praise of unrivalled excellence; if to admire perfection in an art, which exalts, purifies, and enlarges the noblest sentiments of the human mind; if to pay the homage due to him who has for years commanded the finest feelings of the heart, and

Digitized by Google

[redacted] has rivalled all that have trod the path before him; if to commemorate the accomplishments of the gentleman and the scholar; to venerate the virtues of the friend and the relative; if to admire such rare acquisitions, can be done in this age of vice, falshood, and deceit, without mean and disingenuous imputations, let me indulge that honest gratification. Permit me, Sir, to say, that in *you* I behold them; and that there are few occurrences of my life which I shall more sincerely rejoice at, than the present one, which enables me to say, how much and how truly I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient

And devoted servant,

WILLIAM MUDFORD.

London, July 30, 1803.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

By the TRANSLATOR.

It will not be necessary to introduce the present work to public notice, by any tedious eulogies on its merit, or by any laboured defence of its veracity. Few men perhaps have travelled into countries so little frequented, and consequently so imperfectly known, as those of Western Africa to the North of the Line, and yet preserved such an undeviating appearance of truth and probability as our author. We meet with no insults to common sense by absurd, false, and heterogenous narrations, at which credulity itself stands aghast; we are not exalted into admiration at the description of monsters, which the eye never yet saw; nor are we bewildered by accounts of manners and customs so *outré*, that the utmost stretch of imagination cannot assign them a place within the verge of possible existence.

Every thing which is delineated wears the semblance of truth, and the author is anxious rather to instruct than to astonish. He waves the privilege which travellers possess, of describing "*the wonderful wonder, of all the wonders the world ever wondered at;*" and is content with the more useful office of enlarging the stock of

Digitized by Google

general knowledge. He never shocks the modesty of native virtue and innocence, (as is too frequently the case in books of travels) by gross recitals of prevailing habits; and such a deviation in an age of corruption and immorality is peculiarly entitled to approbation.

His details on the commerce, connections, establishments, &c. which relate to Africa, are often highly important, and he appears to have been indefatigable in procuring such authentic information as might be of use to the commercial interests of his own country, and indeed Europe in general. But his antiquarian disquisitions are not perhaps so valuable; and in his conjectures relative to the origin of many of the African nations, he indulges too much in hypothesis; seldom referring to known facts, but endeavouring to build a Utopian foundation by the aid of conjecture. Indeed, when every merit is allowed the work, which accuracy of information and labour of research can justly entitle it to, it may still be said, that he mars its general excellence, by the introduction of false and idle theories. Nor can I conceal another very prominent defect, which is, a disgusting and tedious repetition of similar facts. Thus we are told twice in one page, that Cape Verd derives its name from the baobabs that grow on its summit; twice we are told that the palm-date tree produces clusters which are called *diet*; thrice and more we are

Digitized by Google

told, that the Moors nourish themselves principally with gum; and many other such instances of useless tautology.

Yet it must be confessed, there is such a general display of candour and modesty in his work, and he so seldom assumes the magisterial language of confidence and infallibility, that the reader is willing to pardon such errors, which are certainly of subordinate importance in consideration of the real pleasure and instruction which he receives. There are many travellers who possess the defects of M. GOLBERRY, but few who can boast his merits.

With regard to the translation, there remains little to be said. I have endeavoured to give it as faithfully and as elegantly as the hurry of a weekly publication would admit; and under such circumstances, every candid judge will make some allowance for any hallucinations which may have escaped my vigilance. I am even aware that there *are* defects, though none I hope of importance; at least, it has been my ardent wish, and my ceaseless endeavours, to do every justice to my author which I could. If I have failed, I claim the leniency of criticism, and must seek to obliterate the remembrance of present errors by the accuracy of future exertions. It is seldom, perhaps never, the lot of man to please himself, when he is endeavouring to please others: thus, fidelity in my engagements to the Public has

Digitized by Google

often compelled me to perform that in one day, to which I would willingly have devoted two.

In the notes I have sought to elucidate, and sometimes to enlarge the information of the author. On many subjects of real importance, the limits of his work would not permit him to be diffuse: this defect I have laboured to supply. It is indeed often impossible to insert a quantity of correlative matter in the body of a work; for though it be connected with it, and interesting to be known, yet it would only retard the equal and general progress of the main subject. Hence notes judiciously selected are an useful vehicle of instruction.

The plates, plans, map, &c. have been correctly engraved from the author; three additional ones were, however, added to the present translation, viz. the *Boa Constrictor*, the *African Dromedary*, and the *Elephant*.

W. M.

Digitized by Google

GOLBERRY's TRAVELS.

CHAP. XII.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE CAMELEON.

The cameleon belongs to the class of lizards—It is extremely common on the banks of the Senegal—Its organization is such, that it could not exist except in very hot climates—Causes of its variety of colour—The different colours of which its skin is naturally susceptible—On the faculty which this lizard possesses, of expanding and contracting itself at pleasure—On its power of living a considerable time without any other nourishment than the air which it inhales—Nature has gifted the cameleon with many visual perfections, which appear peculiar to this animal alone.

THE cameleon, an animal so long celebrated, and to which eloquence and poetry, have attributed the faculty of assuming the colour of every object which it approaches; which they have so frequently employed to embellish their metaphors, and which they have made the emblem of falshood and imposture, yet remains unknown; and it is more than probable, that the

Digitized by Google

natural history of this singular reptile, has hitherto been explored only in a faint manner.

Let us, however, leave to philosophy the right of comparing it to those vile, criminal, and perfidious courtiers who externally assume whatever colour may favour their interests; this abject species of cameleon, is equally dangerous and contemptible.

It is well known how dexterously these last borrow appearances which may assimilate with the passions, character, and inclinations of those whom they wish to please, and over whom they wish to acquire a superiority; the mean object of these degenerate cameleons has ever been fortune and power; to attain which, we have seen them basely cringing at the feet of kings, and ignominiously flattering the vices of the people.*

The cameleon of nature in no manner resembles them. Tranquil, mild, and peaceable, the varieties of colour which this animal undergoes, are the conse-

---

* This exordium is well adapted to the present slavish character of the French nation. Bending as they are beneath the yoke of Consular tyranny, our author wisely calumniates that which he dares not applaud. But, it may justly be asked would not he himself have become a cameleon to gain power and riches; for the man who can stoop so low as to flatter the vices, and cruelties of his Corsican Majesty, would gladly have bowed to regal authority, if that authority existed. —*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

quences of internal motions, with which he is affected, and the alternate influence of heat and cold, of light and obscurity.

The cameleon-man, disguises himself beneath false colours, only to tyrannise over, or to abuse his fellow-creatures; while on the contrary the lizard-cameleon, is himself the sufferer; and his varieties of colour extend no farther, but begin and end with its own feelings.

Classed in the third genus of lizards, the cameleon is particularly a native of the torrid zone, and it is most common in the burning countries of Africa; though it may be seen in great quantities in the western parts of this continent comprised between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas; it is astonishingly numerous on the banks of the Senegal, and it was at Isle St. Louis during the winter of 1786, and 1787, that I collected a great quantity at once, on which I made those observations which will form the subject of this chapter.

One of the most extraordinary characteristics of this animal is that it appears to be composed of a light ossified carcase covered with a very subtile and tenuous skin, which is as it were entirely destitute of flesh; and when most handsome in appearance, and apparently most fat and beautiful, it is in reality filled only with an aëriform substance, which it is capable of imbibing and expelling at pleasure; hence it may be conceived, that such animals cannot exist but in the hottest climates, and that excessive warmth alone can agree with its singular organization.

The size, exterior form, &c. of this species of lizard, are sufficiently known to render a description of them

Digitized by Google

here unnecessary; the attention and researches of naturalists, should be now confined to its other more obvious peculiarities, and its more rare and singular properties.

There are many phenomena to be found in the cameleon, which have not yet been sufficiently explained or demonstrated; such as its variation of colour; its absorption and expulsion of air at pleasure; its power of living a considerable time, without taking any kind of nourishment; and lastly, its possessing certain visual perfections and advantages which I believe are found in no other work of creation.

Towards the end of the year 1786, I collected at one time many cameleons of all sizes and ages, and I amused myself with observing them, with considerable attention; my first object was directed towards the variations of colour which are observable in this lizard, and on the nature and alternation of these varieties.

I was very soon convinced that the cameleon does not assume its colour from the circumambient objects, or from those with which it may be covered, but that the alterations which its natural colour undergoes originates entirely in the painful sensations which this animal internally experiences, and of which it is singularly susceptible.

Its natural colour is a fine emerald green. Such have I always seen it, when in a state of liberty perched like a parrot on the branch of some young tree, ornamented with gay foliage, in the midst of which, it is with much difficulty perceived; or when it lazily basks in, or creeps along the fresh grass.

Digitized by Google

At this time, it is not only always of that fine emerald green colour, but it is also in its most healthful and corpulent state. Hence, it appears to me, that to preserve these two qualities, a state of liberty, and the power of living in the grass, or in the midst of fresh foliage, are indispensable.

From the moment that the liberty and security of this reptile was either constrained or interrupted, I could perceive very palpable alterations in the brightness and vivacity of its colour, and in the rotundity of its form.

It may be confidently asserted, that the cameleon is an animal very timid and fearful, and at the same time, equally slow and indolent. Its very subsistence and health, is doubtless owing to its colour, for from this circumstance, it is confounded with the grass or leaves in the midst of which it delights to exist. It remains immoveable when on the branch of a tree or in the herbage; and lolls out its glutinous tongue, which resembles an earth-worm, and possesses most probably some peculiar smell, which attracts the little insects who form its nourishment; when the tongue is thus covered with a sufficient quantity, it immediately draws it in with an amazing rapidity.

This economy is incessantly repeated, and always with success, for the insects deceived by the colour, and immobility of the cameleon, approach without suspicion, and are taken in the snare.

The fine green of the skin of this lizard, in its healthful state, so completely confounds it with the trees or grass in which it is hidden, that it is impossible to discover it except by chance; this brilliant colour, also

Digitized by Google

proves its security against those animals who would injure it, but are unable to see or distinguish it; in fact it requires a well organized sight to make this discovery.

This reptile, therefore, well knows that it is only when thus confounded that it is able to procure its food, and escape its enemies: and when therefore, it is deprived of its liberty, and destitute of these advantages, it becomes full of apprehension, of fear, and of terror; its life is one continued torment, and it sustains all the anguish of dread: its health visibly declines, and the freshness of its natural colour rapidly decays. Thus whenever I took a cameleon out of the grass, or from of a branch whereon it was perched, I perceived in a very short time, not only a very obvious alteration in its colour which began to fade, but also a diminution in the rotundity of its body.

If I placed the animal on the arid sand, or on the floor, or in a cage, it immediately became of a yellow tinge, and insensibly expelled the air with which it was inflated: it hence decreased in size, and the smallness of its body become obvious even to the naked eye.

If I afterwards replaced it in the grass, or on the branch of a tree, the fine green colour in a short time returned, and its body expanded, and assumed its wonted rotundity.

Whenever I kept my cameleons confined in a cage, and there plagued and tormented them, I always easily succeeded, in exciting a degree of irritation and anger, which they manifested by expiring the air so strong, as to be heard: they likewise became thin, and their colour gradually became dull. If I continued to dis-

Digitized by Google

quiet them, the dull green changed to a yellow tinge; then to yellow, spotted with red; next a yellow-brown, spotted with red-brown; then a grey-brown, spotted with black; and lastly, from shade to shade, they at length became almost black, and more and more thin. These are the only colours in which I could succeed in making them assume.

After having thus tormented and kept them prisoners during a number of days, I set them free. I carried them to a tree, or into the grass; and however black and meagre they were, they quickly assumed their green colour, and their usual state of solidity.

Reiterated experiments have therefore convinced me, that the cameleon, in a state of perfect liberty, is always fat, and of a green hue; and that in a state of captivity, not only its colour becomes changed, but its health also experiences an alteration.

I have often wrapped my cameleons up in white, red, blue, violet, green, and yellow stuffs, and left them thus for whole days together; at the end of which, when I visited my poor captives, I found them neither white, red, blue, violet, yellow, nor a fine green; but on the contrary, always of that yellow-green, that tarnished yellow, or that grey-black, which they for ever assume, when in distress and suffering.

The skin of the cameleon is extremely fine and delicate, and very soft and cold to the touch; when examined with a strong lens, on the living animal, it appeared like that kind of prepared skin which is called shagreen.

Digitized by Google

This epidermis is not shiny, but it is singularly fine and elastic. The small points or protuberances of this shagreen skin, is as it were imperceptible, and hardly distinguishable by the naked eye. Though it is excessively delicate, fine, and pliable, it has notwithstanding a considerable degree of tenacity, and is likewise gifted with a strong elastic property, as well as with the power of expanding and contracting itself at pleasure.

It is doubtless to this contexture, to this kind of tissue, which the skin of the cameleon has, that we must attribute its facility in varying its colour, according to the degree of dilatation or contraction which it may experience: in fact, we may safely ascribe to this, those sudden alternations of colour which so much astonish us. But whatever it may be, its fine green colour is always a sign of happiness and health, and it never exists in all its splendour, but when the animal is well saturated with the atmosphere, and perfectly free: on the contrary, when it is in a state of captivity and suffering, this lively colour fades, and progressively degenerates from a fine emerald green, to perfect black, which is the sign of its greatest distress and most poignant grief.

But, in my opinion, the cameleon possesses a still more astonishing faculty, than this of varying its colour, viz. that of expanding and contracting itself at pleasure. With the air which it inspires, it is enabled to expand; but how shall we account for the power which it has, of swallowing, retaining, and, as it were,

Digitized by Google

directing this aëriform fluid, so as to remain in a state of expansion, which is at the same time that of its most perfect health and happiness?

What therefore is its peculiar organization, whence it derives the power, not only of inhaling a considerable quantity of the atmospheric air, but likewise of keeping, absorbing, and, as I before said, of directing it? for the air, inspired by the cameleon, does not remain in its breast, in its stomach, or in its intestines; it spreads and percolates through every part of its body; and this so completely and so generally, that it is every where fat and plump; at the very extremities of its feet and tail; and even its eyes are affected, for they become more round and projected.

It must therefore be admitted, that the air thus inhaled by the cameleon, penetrates, enters, and insinuates itself into every, even the minutest, part of the body; and it is likewise certain, that this faculty of imbibing the atmospheric air, is very extensively possessed; for I have seen my cameleons, after many days of fasting, or more properly speaking, of starving, become almost immediately fat, and in a state of the finest plumpness. In the same manner, I have sometimes seen them remain expanded for fifteen days together, and then all at once decrease, so as to become nothing but skin and bones.

It must not be supposed that the cameleon, when thus in a state of *embonpoint*, looks merely like a bladder blown up with air. It has all the appearance of a well-distributed and natural plumpness, and in every part of its body it is equal and regular.

Digitized by Google

In its utmost state of contraction, and when it has almost entirely voided the atmospheric air, retaining only a quantity sufficient for the preservation of its vital faculties, the extreme tenuity of its body is truly astonishing. The extraordinary appearance which it presents, is greatly augmented when the animal moves, and particularly when it convolves, for it then looks like an empty sack twisted up.

This faculty of expanding itself, so as to appear absolutely full and adipose; of remaining in this state for whole months, or only for a few hours, as it pleases, and then contracting itself, so as to present a mere fleshless body; with the spine of its back pointed, and the flesh of its sides actually united, and apparently but of one piece, is doubtless one of the most extraordinary circumstances which is to be found in the natural history of the cameleon; and the cause of which, though but little known, yet seems worthy of the utmost attention and research which naturalists can bestow.

I wished to convince myself, how far we might admit the assertion, that the cameleon is capable of living on air, and existing for a considerable time without eating. Towards the end of the year 1786, being then at isle St. Louis, my cameleons, which were then in their full strength, were destined to the following experiments. I was at that time in possession of seven.

I took five of them, and confined them separately in a cage of iron wire, covered all over with very fine gauze, the texture of which was too compact to admit any insect to enter. I then suspended my cages by

Digitized by Google

means of cords and pullies to the cieling of my chamber; and the five ropes being united at the extremities, I inclosed them in a little wooden box, which was fastened against the wall, and locked with a key; by this precaution, I was certain no person could lower down the cages, to convey nourishment to the cameleons, and therefore the abstinence to which they were condemned, would be absolute, and unmitigated. For the sake of convenience, I shall number the cages 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

On the first of November, 1786, I began my experiment; and visited four times in the space of four and twenty hours, my unhappy captives doomed to perish by famine.

In a few days they became thin, and assumed that grey-black colour which is the certain indication of their distress. But when they had attained a greater degree of exility, they remain in a fixed state during a month; so that I was unable to perceive any sensible diminution in their strength during that time.

The cages in which I had confined them, were fifteen inches high, and intersected by little pieces of wood in the same manner as bird-cages are in general. Whenever I lowered them down, to observe my cameleons, they opened their mouths, and expired the air very strongly against me. These expirations were easily felt, and became even audible.

During the first six weeks, my prisoners used to run all over the cage from top to bottom. In the morning I most generally found them at the top; but towards the end of the sixth week I perceived they did not

Digitized by Google

mount so high, and at the conclusion of two months they no longer quitted the bottom of their cage. Their tenuity had now become excessive; their weakness and languor was very obvious: their skin was almost black, and I also observed a great slowness in the motion of their eyes. They still preserved the faculty of expanding themselves, though at the most not more than half as much as usual; their bodies were never perfectly distended, and they soon contracted again.

Towards the early part of January, they had attained to such a degree of thinness, that they were mere animated skeletons, and I concluded that it was impossible for them to live much longer. Number 3, however, which died the first, did not expire till the 28th of January, 1787. Number 1, died on the 30th of the same month. Number 4, expired on the night of the 13th of February following. Number 5, sustained the torment of hunger till the 23d of February, on the morning of which day it fell a victim.

Number 2, lived till the 24th of February, and was so weak and emaciated, that I was strongly tempted to think the period of its existence also at hand. I was resolved, however, to shew it some mercy, though I had not the least reason to suppose it would live. It had now existed upon air three months and 24 days. I liberated it, and carried it into the government garden, where I placed it among the foliage; in fifteen days it regained its colour and strength, and even began to assume its usual state of expansion.

On the 30th of March, it appeared once more green, though of a very faint tinge, and it had entirely reco-

Digitized by Google

vered its faculty of swelling itself. During the month of April, it appeared to me to be in total possession of its health and strength. At the end of this month it escaped, and all my endeavours to recover it were totally ineffectual; hence I could not satisfy myself with regard to the perfect re-establishment of the health of my resuscitated cameleon; though doubtless the long abstinence which it had sustained, must have abridged the duration of its existence.

From the seven cameleons which I had destined to the above-narrated experiments, I selected two, which I confined in the same cage without any nourishment whatever.

As soon as they were inclosed together, they placed themselves opposite to each other with mutual looks of steadiness; their mouths open, and expelling their breath with great energy. They remained in this situation for a considerable time; though it was easy to discover, from their looks, that they were very much enraged, and that they occasioned mutual fear and apprehension.

One entire day passed in this attitude of reciprocal menace, and it was only towards the evening that one of them slowly climbed to the top of the cage; the other remained at the bottom; but though thus separated, they constantly kept their eyes fixed on each other; their mouths remained open, and they expelled their breath with great rapidity.

On the following morning, I found them in the same attitude and place as on the preceding evening; but there had been a battle between them during the night, the

Digitized by Google

effects of which were easy to be perceived; for I saw on their skins various wounds, and the vestiges of biting; but the one which had retired to the top of the cage, had manifestly experienced the worst of the conflict.

These evidences of a combat between my two prisoners excited my curiosity, and I observed them with a great deal of attention, but nothing passed between them during the whole day. The vanquished one remained at the top of the cage, while the conqueror kept his place at the bottom.

The whole day passed in this manner, and in a sort of immobility, during which, however, they constantly looked at each other, and reciprocally expelled their breath with great force.

I foresaw that, during the subsequent night, they would again wage another battle, I therefore hid a lighted taper in an adjoining chamber; and keeping myself perfectly still in the dark, I watched, during the night, the movements of the two cameleons.

I soon heard a slight noise; they did not emit any cries, but the agitation of the cage, a dull movement, and a very audible and strong expiration of their breath, all concurred to persuade me that my two prisoners were now engaged.

I therefore lowered the cage down to the floor very softly, and procuring my taper, I saw my two cameleons grappled together, with their talons, and biting each other's sides with great vengeance.

I did not separate the combatants, but the appearance of the light, no doubt, excited greater fear in

Digitized by Google

them than they had before experienced anger; they mutually ceased the attack; and the strongest who had commenced the combat with the other at the top of the cage, now descended to the bottom. His antagonist had been sadly treated; his body was covered with wounds; his flesh was almost torn off, and he appeared in a state of extreme lassitude.

This warfare was continued for nine successive days, at the end of which time, the one which had regularly been vanquished at length fell, and I found him dead in the bottom of the cage, where his carcase lay extended.

The conqueror had now taken refuge in the top of the cage, owing no doubt to the horror which he felt at seeing the dead body of his enemy. He lived, however, seventeen days longer without eating, and perished from inanition and extreme leanness, though perhaps the wounds which it received considerably hastened its end.

It now remains for me to speak of the eyes of the cameleon, which certainly possess some very remarkable singularities. The eye-ball not only projects much farther from the head than that of any other animal, but its exterior surface appears to be conically formed, and terminates in a point. The eyes of the cameleon are covered with a membrane, which serves it instead of an eye-lid.

This membrane is like a case perforated by a longitudinal hole of about half a line in breadth in its widest part; it is by means of this orifice that the ani-

Digitized by Google

mal is enabled to see, and exposes to view a brown-coloured pupil, bordered by a small circle of gold, extremely bright and shining. This case is gifted with the faculty of following all the motions of the eye, in which respect it differs totally from the eye-lids of any other animal. With regard to the cameleon, the motion of its eye-lids agree so perfectly with those of the eye, that they are absolutely one and the same; and in all the movements, the little aperture of the eye-lid is precisely correspondent to the central point of the pupil.

But what is still more singular, and which I believe is to be found in no other animal of the creation, is the faculty which the cameleon possesses of moving its eyes in every possible direction; and this motion is conducted totally independent of each other.

The cameleon moves one of its eyes, while the other remains motionless; with one eye he looks before him, while with the other he will look behind; the one is sometimes directed towards the heavens, and the other is bent towards the earth.

These opposite motions are performed either at once, or alternately, with astonishing rapidity. They are carried to such a degree, that at one time the pupil passes even under the projection which serves for the eye-brow, and then suddenly buries itself in the corner of the orbit, by which means the animal readily and at once discovers the objects which are placed behind him, and those immediately in its front without moving his head in the least degree, which is strongly confined to his shoulders.

Digitized by Google

These rapid evolutions enable him to see at once in every direction, and incessantly to observe whatever passes around him.

The object of this perfect conformation is doubtless the personal security of the cameleon, and the success of its pursuit of small insects and flies, with which it is nourished; it projects its glutinous tongue, and leaves it pendant on the side, where it perceives the prey which it wishes to entrap.

I have now said sufficient to prove, that the cameleon is in many respects a very extraordinary and curious animal, and that it possesses many peculiarities, which are well deserving the attention of naturalists.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIII.

A SUMMARY VIEW OF THE PRODUCE OF THE COMMERCE OF THE RIVER SENEGAL DURING THE YEAR 1786.

To which is added, a sketch of the probable produce of this trade, if by the measures, the encouragements, and under the protection of the State, it should ever assume a greater degree of energy; and if our connections were to extend towards the interior regions of Africa.

THE details and observations which have already been offered relative to this first district of the general government of the Senegal, formed and organized according to the system which I have laid down, in the first chapter of this work, are by no means sufficient for affording a complete and perfect knowledge of the different countries, the various people, and the numerous objects which are to be found in this part of Africa.

I will not conceal the imperfections which attend this first attempt, relative to a part of Africa which offers to France an equal interest and advantage; nor will I conceal the deficiences which yet remain to be supplied in the three districts which form this great general government, and are subject to its administration.

Digitized by Google

Not being able to execute the plan which I had intended, of writing a work much more extensive, I have been obliged to confine myself in the present instance to such a number of subjects as appeared to me most proper to be made known.

We shall therefore terminate this first part by the following tables.

Summary tables of the produce of the commerce of the Senegal, during the year 1786.

Details of this commerce.	Slaves.	Value in francs.
The ordinary trade carried on every year by the merchants and inhabitants, between the mouth of the Senegal and Podhor, produced -	600	
Slaves bartered at Galam during the first eight months of the year, by the agents of the gum company, and which reach isle St. Louis, at the beginning of September, amount to	200	
The fleet from Galam, brought	850	
The agents whom the gum company dispatched to Galam, were forced to leave behind 550 captives, which they had purchased, but were unable to bring with them, because they had not merchandize sufficient to pay the stipulated price - - - -	550	
Total amount of slaves in the Senegal in 1786 - -	2,200	

Digitized by Google

Details of this commerce.	Slaves.	Value in francs.
Brought over	2,200	
According to the average price in the colonies, the value of these 2200 slaves would amount to the sum of		2,640,000
There were disposed of in the year above mentioned by the gum company of the Senegal, for slaves from the desart, from Cok, and from Podhor, and by the English at Portendick and Arguin 1500,000 weight of gum, which at the rate of two francs per pound, the usual price in Europe, will amount to		3,000,000
To 9000 drachms of gold at 10 livres the drachm - -		90,000
To elephants teeth, which in commerce bears the name of morfil, soap, and crude wax, raw hides, do. cotton, ditto indigo, and some articles in pharmacy, and of provision, estimated together at - -		130,000
Total value of the commerce of the Senegal in 1786 -	2200	5,860,000

At that period therefore, the commerce of this first district of the government of the Senegal, might be estimated at a profit of at least fifty per cent.

Many merchants of our principal maritime cities, and particularly those of Nantz, Bordeaux, and la Rochelle, were well acquainted with all the advantages of this trade, and if the gum company had not obtained to-

Digitized by Google

wards the end of the year 1786, the exclusive privilege of the commerce afforded by the navigation of the Senegal, we should have seen in a very short time, fifteen rich houses of these three commercial towns, form establishments at St. Louis; and from the natural effect of the greater activity, and more ample funds, which these mercantile houses would have displayed, this city would speedily have attained to a very considerable importance, and the commerce of the river assumed at the same time a greater degree of energy; but vested as it was, entirely in the hands of a company who had neither ability, credit, nor sufficient stock, to carry it to its full extent, instead of rising, it remained restricted within a very limited sphere, and finally perished; it may therefore be said, that the exclusive diploma of this company of the Senegal was at once fatal to the natives of this part of Africa, to the general commerce, whose legitimate and prescriptive right it violated, and to the state itself.

The probable produce which the commerce of the first district of the government of the Senegal, would afford, if it were organised and arranged in such a manner as to exercise an energetic importance.

Details of this commerce.	Slaves.	Value in francs.
On the supposition that the fort and factory of Galam were rebuilt, and that this establishment was organised in such a manner as to enable it by means of factories, and subsidiary posts on the river of Felema, and near the cataract of Felow, to acquire an influ-		

Digitized by Google

Details of this commerce.	Slaves.	Value in francs.
ence over the country of Bambouk, and the kingdoms of Karta and Bambara, it may reasonably be presumed, that the number of slaves which would be traded for at Galam, would annually on average, amount to -	6000	
The average value of which would be		7,200,000
It has been seen in the chapter on the gum trade, that by certain measures which are within the power of the government, France might procure from the Senegal 2,000,000 pounds of gum, which at the rate of two francs per pound, would amount to		4,000,000
The articles of gold, crude wax, and soap, raw hides, dying wood, and that for inlaid work; chemical drugs, and other articles, would amount to		400,000
If establishments were formed for instructing the negroes in agriculture and cultivation in general, it may be hoped that the harvests of rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, would soon produce the sum of - -		3,000,000
The total estimate of the commerce proceeding from the navigation of the river Senegal, and establishments which might be formed along its banks, would therefore amount to	6000	14,600,000

Digitized by Google

It is possible that these expectations may be exaggerated; but it may on the other hand happen that a well-directed management of the commerce afforded by the navigation of the Senegal, might produce even a more considerable sum; and what has already been said relative to this first district, will be sufficient to explain in some measure, the importance which might be reaped from the exclusive possession of a river, the navigation of which, conducts us towards the central regions of Africa, and enables us to exercise exclusively also, a very considerable influence over a part of this continent; which is not only very extensive, and but little known, but which from its situation, is as it were inaccessable to all the other commercial nations of Europe; whence every advantage which it possesses, seem to be specially reserved for the French nation.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIV.

SECOND DISTRICT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE SENEGAL COMPRISING THE SPACE BETWEEN THE MOUTH OF THE SENEGAL, AND CAPE VERGA.

On that part of Africa comprised between the bar of the Senegal, and Cape Verd—Some account of a journey by land, made in 1786, *from isle St. Louis to Goree —Stay in the valley of the two Gagnacks—On the beauties of this valley, and the hospitable character of its inhabitants—Passed the night at Gnack another negro village near the Serreres, which form a petty, thieving, and savage horde—On Cape Verd.*

I SHALL now proceed to give a summary account of my journey by land from the Senegal to Goree. It will at least serve to render that part of the country, comprised between the mouth of this river and the canal of Dakar, more known than it is at present.

Babaghee, a negro village situated on the left bank of the Senegal, a little to the North-east of the bar, was the point fixed upon for the departure of my caravan; here were collected all the camels and horses, and a part of the men, who were to form it.

Digitized by Google

The journey by land from Senegal to Goree, is over a desart which forms the borders of an unfrequented sea; this desart is never more than half a league in breadth, and to the East, it is bounded by arid and steril downs.

I performed my journey over this barren country in the month of March, and was compelled to regulate my hours according to the tides, and to travel alternately exposed to the heat of the burning sun of Africa, and to the humidity of fogs and dews, which during the six months that succeed the rainy season, constantly fall towards sun-set, and moisten and penetrate, like the drizzling rains of Europe.

This circumstance, together with the necessity of proceeding at the commencement of my journey along the sea shore, or more properly speaking, along the strand, or the part of the shore, which is alternately covered and vacated by the sea, and the sand of which being more close and compact, favours the progress of foot travellers who could not sustain the fatigue which results from the moving sands of the desart.

It was thus that I travelled during the first four days; the stations on the route, are indicated by certain places, where there are found pretended fountains, or more properly speaking, pits, dug in the sands, the waters of which are brackish and stinking.

The Moors and negroes, honor these places with the name of fountains; they are denoted by poles, at the top of which are fixed the skulls of some beasts, who have died in the vicinity. I luckily took with me some fresh, wholesome water, whence I did not expe-

Digitized by Google

rience the necessity of drinking the disgusting waters of these fountains.

Along the whole of this tract, we sometimes meet with a few spots covered with a kind of dog grass, very hard, dry, and apparently burnt up; but even this is so rare, that we cannot give nature any credit for it.

I took with me some camels, and two moorish horses, which I kept on dry food. One part of the day I rode on camels, and when I was fatigued with the rough jolting motion of this animal, I mounted my horse. The patience and sobriety of the camel is inconceivable.

I travelled four days and a half over these desolate shores of Africa, which are entirely uncultivated, arid, and desart. I had my tent pitched from ten in the morning till three in the afternoon, by which means I avoided the action of the sun, during the hottest time of the day; in the evening I continued my journey till ten o'clock, along the sea shore, while the waves constantly emitted sparkles of light. My amusement in an evening was to observe this phenomenon, and I am decidedly of opinion, that it does not originate in little worms, whose existence I could never discover, but rather in a phosphoric and electrical fluid, disengaged by the friction of the waves.

The negro villages which are within the vicinity of this solitary country, are separated from it by a chain of sandy downs, of a considerable height, and which totally hide the country behind them. During the two first days I only met a small band of Moors, and the melancholy which these solitary scenes inspired, was

Digitized by Google

interrupted only by objects calculated to augment it still more; by dead bodies, wrecks of vessels and boats; by oars, hogsheads, and all the sad remains of recent misfortunes at the bar of the Senegal, which the currents had conveyed far towards the South, and the tide had cast upon the shore.

Towards nine o'clock in the morning of the third day, I travelled on horseback, and kept a-head of my caravan upwards of half a league. I was accompanied only by my favourite negro, called Taliba, and my faithful dog Loulou, who never quitted me; when I perceived at the edge of the sea, a little hillock of about two feet high, which seemed to be animated with a singular motion; I pointed it out to my young Taliba, who said "*it is Toulourou.*"

In this part of Africa, there is found a kind of crab, which the French call Tourlourous. They are hideous little animals, which love to feed on carrion, corrupted fish, and carcases. In fact about two thousand of these Toulourou crabs, had formed the hillock which I perceived, and towards which I proceeded to ascertain why these animals had collected in such numbers.

My young negro preceded me in order to disperse them, and their retreat discovered to my view a dead body, which proved to be that of the unfortunate La Hechois, of whom I have already spoken, when describing the dangers of the bar, and who perished there eight days before; the currents had carried him towards the south, and the flood tide had recently cast him on the shore; his features were still distinguishable. The body had doubtless been seen by the Moors whom I met

Digitized by Google

on the preceding evening, for it was stripped entirely naked.

The crabs having been attracted by the body, were devouring it; and the trunk was already pierced with upwards of three hundred little holes, about an inch in diameter, and perfectly round: they were filled with these voracious monsters, who, alarmed by the noise, issued out in prodigious quantities.

It may easily be conceived, how such an adventure must add to the melancholy which I already felt, occasioned by the tedious monotony of this desart.

On the fifth day of my journey, being in the environs of the two downs, called *Petites Mammelles*, and which are distinguishable when a considerable distance off, at sea, I altered my course, and turned to the right, in order to enter the interior of the country, for the purpose of visiting a territory, which my camel drivers and my negro interpreter, praised as a spot singularly celebrated for its beauty; this deviation, could not be more than twelve leagues from the direct road, and I had abundant cause to congratulate myself on having made it.

On the 5th day, after having travelled over a dry, and mountainous country, where my camels were forced to ascend very steep acclivities, I discovered a verdant horizon, and a most beautiful and rural perspective.

Instead of moving, white, and arid sands, which at once afflict and harrass the mind and the sight; instead of those solitary, those melancholy shores, which terminate a desart ocean, I now beheld handsome trees,

Digitized by Google

and a cheerful display of verdure, which indicated a country happy and fertile.

A great number of men, collected on a rising ground, sheltered by very fine date trees, directed their attention to my caravan, which was now advancing towards the valley of the two Gagnacks.

All nature had changed her appearance and her colour; she seemed to have arisen from death to life, and my soul also breathed a new existence; I felt sincerely happy at beholding myself surrounded by a fresh and animated vegetation.

We began to tread on a meadow enamelled with flowers, and thickly covered with trees of the finest green colour. The delightful smell yielded by the fertile earth and the plants, quite revived me, and I felt only the most exquisite sensations of pleasure; my camel-drivers, my servants, and my soldiers, made the air resound with songs of joy; my dear Taliba was at my side, and his eyes beamed forth rays of pleasure.

The silence which we had observed for hours together, while traversing the desart we had so recently quitted, or the languid conversation which was there sometimes carried on, were now replaced by the loquacity inspired by joy: in short, we all felt contentment, even to my fine and faithful wolf-dog, who expressed his pleasure by his barking and his frolics.

In this manner we proceeded to the entrance of the valley of the two Gagnacks, all impressed with a degree of harmony and satisfaction, which rendered us peculiarly susceptible of all the rural charms of this beautiful country.

Digitized by Google

There are two negro villages here, both of which are denominated Gagnack; the one is situated on an elevation which bounds the valley to the North, and the other is at the foot of a hill, which also circumscribes it to the South. The natives call this Dock-Gagnack, because dock, in their language, signifies water, and this village is on the bank of a fresh and clear stream; they are both composed of about six or seven hundred huts each, and are separated by the valley, which is a place truly rural, and ornamented with all the most exquisite and most charming productions of nature.

My small caravan was an object of unbounded admiration to the Iolofs of the valley of the Gagnacks, who inhabit a delicious spot, though situated out of the frequented road. My appearance amongst them constituted a great event; and in a short time a crowd of men, women, and children, advanced towards me with signs of unequivocal astonishment. The crowd however, did not press upon us, and I entered the valley at the slow pace of my camels. The inhabitants continued to advance towards me still slower than myself, and I plainly perceived that the slowness of their motions was owing to the signs and orders of some men who were at their head, and whom I afterwards discovered to be the chiefs of the two villages.

At length I found myself amidst the natives of one of the finest vallies in the world; they amounted to upwards of two thousand; but though they all surrounded me, they did not occasion the least uneasiness, for their eagerness only indicated their surprize and curiosity, and the most decided traits of benevolence were marked on their honest and ingenuous countenances.

Digitized by Google

The chiefs of the two villages approached towards me, shook hands, and offered some milk, eggs, chickens, fruit, and palm wine; their expressions, which were explained to me by my negro interpreter, were words of peace, friendship, and good-will; and every thing they did, convinced me, that I should experience among them the most amiable hospitality.

After a short conference, in which my interpreters represented that it was merely from a desire to become acquainted with the inhabitants of this beautiful spot that I proceeded thither; and upon the assurances of safety and hospitality, which were made to us by the chiefs of the two villages, I (escorted by them, and followed by the whole of these amiable, but surprised and enchanted negroes) was led to the borders of the branch of Dock-Gagnack, and halted under an enormous baobab, the head of which was ornamented with immense branches, though in the trunk, time had perforated a cavity of twenty-two feet in height, and twenty in diameter.

In chapter XVI. will be given a description of this extraordinary tree. This venerable branch of vegetation, whose infancy may perhaps be referred to the times immediately following the deluge, existed, in 1786, on the banks of the Dock-Gagnack, at two hundred and fifty paces from this village, in an old age of verdure and brilliancy, surrounded by a fresh and animated vegetation the most varied and the most abundant that ever ornamented any spot of the habitable globe. At the foot of this noble tree, I pitched my tent, and my little camp. The limits which I have

Digitized by Google

prescribed to myself in these extracts, compel me to suppress the account of my residence in this agreeable valley.

After two days of pleasure (two days which I shall ever reckon among the happiest of my life) I quitted with regret the beautiful valley of the two Gagnacks, where I was treated with a cordiality, freedom, and candour, which will never be erased from my memory.

But I was compelled to proceed to Goree, where I was to embark. I was compelled to sacrifice my happiness to my duty; and after having bid adieu to this agreeable country, and to those worthy negroes with whom I could willingly have remained much longer, I proceeded towards Gnack, another village, where I slept.

The space between the valley of the two Gagnacks, and Gnack, is very much diversified. I passed through woods composed of a multitude of different trees. These African thickets are separated by meadows, and intermingled wish streams of fresh limpid water; the forests are full of antelopes, kids, palm-tree rats, apes, and birds of all colours, who live together with the utmost harmony. This fertile spot, where ferocious animals are very rare, feeds also a great quantity of cattle, and some very fine milch cows.

Infatuated with the charms of this country, and above all, by the beauty of a meadow surrounded with large trees, and refreshed by a stream of soft water, I resolved to halt. I pitched my tent at the side of the rivulet beneath the thick-leaved branches of a species of large palm-tree. Being well stocked with provi-

Digitized by Google

sions, which I had procured in the valley of the two Gagnacks, we all made a good and agreeable repast, surrounded by birds, apes, and palm-tree rats.

This last-mentioned little animal, which is of the genus of squirrels, is not however of the same colour as the *sciurus palmarum*, mentioned in the elementary table of G. Cuvier. The palm-tree rats which I saw in Africa are entirely black, and extremely small; the proportions of their body are correct, and their hair is long and fine, and as shiny as that of the fine black foxes of Siberia.

I did not quit this beautiful rural spot till five o'clock in the evening, from which circumstance I did not arrive at Gnack until the night had set in.

The amiable hospitality of the inhabitants of the valley of the two Gagnacks had inspired me with a confidence for the whole race of negroes which I had nearly repented. I ordered my little caravan to stop in the middle of the village, and accompanied only by my negro interpreter and my servant Taliba, I proceeded to the house of the chief, or master, who is denoted in the Iolof language by the word *Beurum*. I made him a present of a little flaggon of brandy, some smoking tobacco, and some glass trinkets, in lieu of which I asked permission to pass the night at Gnack; his answers appeared to my interpreter to be very equivocal and disobliging, and in fact his looks struck me as being false and gloomy.

After much argument, and some difficulty, which was occasioned by his endeavours to obtain from me some additional presents, he informed me, that in the

Digitized by Google

suburbs of the village there was a place where I might encamp, and he conducted me to it; it was a kind of meadow of dog's grass, and about six hundred paces distant from Gnack: here I fixed my little camp.

I was hardly settled, when the chief of the village, accompanied by some other negroes, came to inform me with a very mysterious countenance, that at a small distance from Gnack, there was a village of Serreres negroes, who were very daring robbers, and who would most probably attempt to plunder me; and that with regard to himself, he could not positively say, but that I might be attacked by these savages in the course of the night.

Every thing about this man appeared to me suspicious, and I was strongly persuaded that himself and his negroes would attempt to rob me of some of my effects during my sleep.

Alarmed at this incident, I assured him that we were very well armed; and that if any negroes approached towards us during the night, we should fire upon them; that we were all upon our guard, and quite numerous enough to defend ourselves; and that if any person came to attack us, they would probably repent it. After these words, the master of the village left me, muttering something which we could not understand.

My interpreter had luckily had the precaution to purchase a considerable quantity of wood for lighting a large fire, which might be kept up till day-light. The fire was lighted, and my whole retinue assembled around it. I pitched my tent about fifteen paces off, so that I could

Digitized by Google

perfectly watch every part, and I ordered a serjeant, with four soldiers of my detachment, to keep watch all night, and to observe strictly every thing which passed around us. I could not rely on the vigilance of my negroes, who are naturally careless, and very sleepy. Every thing being thus disposed, the whole of my retinue having supped, and midnight passed without any interruption, I had reason to expect an attack.

A confidence in the natural probity of man, which many circumstances in my life might have corrected, but which I never could entirely banish from my mind, induced me to suspect that the master of the village would alarm us, in order to procure some additional presents, and that then the night would pass in perfect quietness. All my people were armed, and our fire kindled at a distance from the place where I had encamped; the serjeant and four soldiers, who saw that I was very drowsy, pressed me to sleep for a few hours, giving me at the same time the most solemn assurances, that they would keep a strict watch, and that I might rely upon them with security: to these professions I yielded. I had a mattrass spread in my tent, taking care likewise to have two lighted tapers by my side, together with my pistols, and a small carbine.

My faithful Loulou, an excellent safeguard, and the most affectionate of all dogs, constantly slept at my feet. He was perfectly acquainted with all the individuals of my caravan; but except Taliba, he would not have suffered a single person to approach during the night, without barking and waking me.

Digitized by Google

Confident in the obedience and zeal of my serjeant, I laid down, and quickly fell asleep. As soon as my retinue were convinced I was safely locked in the arms of Morpheus, they all resigned themselves to sleep likewise, even my serjeant and the soldiers!

I had hardly laid down an hour, when I was awoke by the noise of my dog, who flew out of my tent, and stood barking with violence at about twenty paces distant.

I immediately rose, seized my carbine, and advanced towards where the dog was standing, and could perceive distinctly, though the night was very dark, eight or ten men creeping along the earth, and retreating towards the village. I fired my carbine at them, when they all fled away with the greatest rapidity.

The report of my carbine awoke the rest of my attendants, who were all soundly asleep; and this trifling event kept us on the alert during the remainder of the night, which however passed without any new attempt on the part of those who doubtless had no other intentions than that of robbing us.

At the break of day, the chief of the village visited me, to speak about what had passed during the night; he said that a number of the inhabitants of Gnack had been rouzed by the report of my piece, and that, on quitting their huts, they saw a troop of Serreres running away.

To the whole of this I made no reply, for I was confident that the negroes of Gnack would willingly have embraced the opportunity to rob me; that the master of the village had paid me his visit at the place where

Digitized by Google

I encamped, merely to observe our number and situation; and seeing that I was in a state of defence, they dared not attack me openly, but that some of them had endeavoured to rob me secretly of my baggage.

I therefore sent back the Bourum of Gnack rather cavalierly. I quitted this village at seven in the morning; and after a walk of two hours, entered upon a tract of hard dry sand, which forms the soil of the peninsula of Cape Verd, towards the Great Mammelles.

In this country, however, are to be found hyenas, jackalls, leopards, and lions. We saw two lions of a remarkable size; one of them passed within a hundred paces of my caravan, without looking at it attentively, or indicating the least hostility, which might put us on our guard. I already knew that this animal would not attack a number of men together; I fired two balls at it without doing him any injury, which however made him turn away, though at a very slow and careless pace.

The interior of Cape Verd is an elevated land, the soil of which is arid, with a base of hard sand. Doubtless this elevated earth, which is exposed to all the winds, could not produce any delicate vegetation; but the baobabs, which are the most monstrous of all vegetables, grow here in great abundance.

I counted near sixty of them towards the point of Cape Verd, among which there were many of a prodigious size; their branches laden with foliage, give the Cape a very verdant aspect, and it is from these trees alone that it derives its name.

Digitized by Google

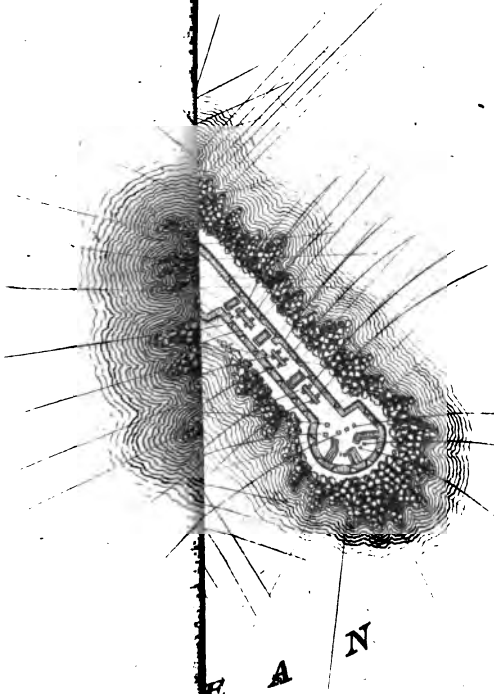
On the southern side of the peninsula of Cape Verd are situated, two mountains, nearly round, the summits of which are formed like a dome; their elevation above the level of the sea, is almost a hundred toises; these two mountains, or rather more properly speaking, these two downs, are called the Great Mammelles, and they may be descried a considerable distance off when at sea.

After having crossed the peninsula of Cape Verd, I arrived at Dakar, a negro village situated on the sea-shore, at an equal distance from Cape Manoel and St. Bernard, and separated from the island of Goree by a canal of fifteen hundred toises broad. On my arrival, I made a signal, and a boat was sent for me. I left my camels at Dakar, and embarked with the rest of my people and my equipage, to proceed to Goree.

Digitized by Google

PLAN
SLAND OF GOREE.

done in Africa . in 1786.



ale of 200 French Toises (or Fathoms)

50 100 200 Toises.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XV.

THE ISLAND OF GOREE, AND THE ISLES OF MADELEINE.

The situation, and the physical and local circumstances of the island of Goree—Fort St. Michael—Fort St. Francis—The town of Goree—The military establishments—The hospital—On the quarters allotted for the barracks of the garrison—The strength and means of resistance possessed by this island—On its two roads—The isles of Madeleine.

THE island of Goree is situated in 14° 17′ north latitude, and in the forty-fifth longitudinal degree east of the island of Ferro; separated from the main land by a canal of fifteen hundred toises broad, is a rock about six hundred toises long, by a breadth somewhat less and very irregular. From the dark basaltic colour of this rock, from its constituent parts, and from heaps of prismatic rubbish, which are to be found in some parts of its base, it cannot I think, be doubted, that Goree has been separated from Cape Verd by a volcanic eruption. There is one substance discovered here, in many places at the foot of the rock, partaking something of the nature of pozzolane, which tends still farther to support this opinion, though it can hardly ad-

Digitized by Google

mit of a doubt when we reflect on all the correspondent volcanic vestiges which are manifest along the coast; notwithstanding the islands of Cape Verd are nearly a hundred leagues distant from the point of this Cape, yet those traces of an ancient explosion, those volcanic marks, and the existing volcanoes which are to be found in these islands, all authorize us to suppose that in this part likewise the ancient Atalantis was joined to the continent of Africa.

In order to convey an exact idea of the island of Goree, we must divide it into three parts; first the rock strictly so called, which forms a large sterile mass, elevated near three hundred feet above the level of the sea, and which occupies a surface of more than two hundred and twenty-five toises in length, by a breadth of no more than a hundred and fifteen toises; the plain at the top of this rock, is a hundred and thirty five toises long, by a reduced width of seventy toises; the whole of which gives a superficies of nine thousand four hundred and fifty square toises.

Secondly, the town which begins at the foot of the high rock, and occupies nearly the whole of the lower part of the island. This portion is two hundred and fifty toises long, by a medial breadth of a hundred and sixty; its soil is a firm sand, mixed with a little vegeable earth which the inhabitants have progressively conveyed thither from the continent.

Thirdly, the north point, which forms a kind of natural mole, of a hundred and twenty toises long, by a breadth of thirty toises: the base of the mole is a mass of rocks covered with sand.

Digitized by Google

It has been observed that the rock is crowned by a plane surface of nine thousand four hundred and fifty toises in extent; its extremity to the west is terminated by a perpendicular escarpment of the whole height of the rock; it is the only part naturally inaccessible. The boundaries to the South and East have a very rugged declivity, and their bases are defended by rocks which project into the sea; they do not however so completely intercept all approach, but that it would be possible, by means of boats, to land there a considerable number of men. Art, united with industry might however render these two points equally impregnable with that to the East.

The northern extremity is the most accessible; and it is here that a mound has been formed sixteen feet in width, with a very regular slope, for the purpose of conveying heavy artillery to the plain.

If the rock were entirely cut off from the town by a ditch of about fifty feet in depth, and which might easily be done by means of blasting, and the upper part strengthened by some lines of defence towards the North, it would possess a power and independence which would procure it advantages, perhaps superior to those of Gibraltar. The communication between the rock and the town, might be preserved by a bridge.

It is at the North part of the plain, where fort St. Michael is constructed, which was originally built by the Dutch. This fort is in a bad state, and possesses no advantages, but what its situation produces; in 1786 it was decaying fast, but it is capable of becoming, as it were impregnable, and the plain itself is susceptible of the most admirable and effectual fortifications.

Digitized by Google

Fort St. Francis occupies the Northern extremity of the lower part of the island; it commands the anchorage and the mole; it was at that time neglected and abandoned, though it is certain it might be of infinite service in case of an attack. This fort, the ramparts of which when I visited it were in a state of dilapidation, could mount thirty pieces of cannon; but it had neither parapets nor embrasures.

This fort should not be considered as an insulated piece of fortification, but as the remains of works with which the mole ought to be surrounded, and one part of which should flank the bay; it would batter with uncommon superiority, and in the most efficacious manner, all the interior works of which this part of the island is susceptible, and would defeat the attempts of the enemy on the side of the bay.

The town of Goree occupies the lower part of the island, or that spot contained between the rock and the mole. According to a calculation made in 1785, its population amounted to one hundred and sixteen landed proprietors including free negroes and mulattoes; by allowing only three children to each house, the number of free indiginous negroes of all ages and both sexes, in which are comprised the free resident negroes who are not proprietors, will amount to five hundred and twenty two individuals. The number of house slaves, whose situation I explained in my account of the island of the Senegal, amounted to one thousand and forty-four persons; the total indiginous population, therefore consisted of fifteen hundred and sixty-six individuals; to this estimate there were at that time to be added, two hundred slaves who circulated like so many articles of

Digitized by Google

commerce; and from seventy to eighty soldiers, officers, and clerks, which made the general population of the island of Goree, about eighteen hundred and forty individuals, in a space of two hundred and thirty-five toises long, by a reduced breadth of one hundred and forty toises.

A large powder magazine is situated on the platform of St. Michael; it is partly dug in the rock and very well roofed, but it was badly aired; it would therefore be proper to perforate some apertures to promote the circulation of the air, likewise to dig a small fosse in the rock, to detach it from the magazine, and to surround it by a wall to defend it from an attack; it ought also to be rendered bomb-proof. There are many other magazines destined for various purposes, but all in a state of dilapidation.

The military hospital is situated in an advantageous position. The air of Goree being much more pure and fresher than that of the town of St. Louis, renders this island more healthy; they always send the convalescents from the Senegal to the hospital established here, which almost always perfectly re-establishes their health.

This hospital situated in the highest part of the town and in a very favourable position for invalids, was in 1786 composed of a building of seventy-four feet in length, by twenty feet wide.

It contained a ground floor and an upper story, but in its state at that period, it would not hold more than fifty-six sick beds.

Digitized by Google

The ground-floor was occupied by the kitchen, by a part which served for a laboratory and apothecary's shop, by the bakehouse of the garrison, and an apartment for the surgeon.

This building was in want of great repairs, and there were many flaws in the principal and partition walls. The ground floor was much too low, and badly aired. The scite of this hospital would, however, admit of any augmentations which the government might be disposed to admit.

I was at that time of opinion that it would be eligible to make an addition of two wings to this hospital; to form more capacious and extensive kitchens, as well as wards for the sick officers, whether belonging to the government, or merchant marines; a series of baths; apartments for all the officers of health; a cistern, and lastly to inclose the whole with a good brick wall. If such an enlargement were adopted, they might then commodiously receive one hundred and fifty invalids, and afford them every requisite assistance.

The quarter destined for lodging the troops in garrison at Goree, was a large building to the West of the town, two hundred and twenty-two feet in length, by twenty-four feet in breadth; it only formed a ground floor, divided into three grand divisions, of which that to the North served for the chapel.

The walls of this building were in the best state, and only required a thorough pointing; but the roof which was formed of timber work, was entirely worm-eaten, and in a state of ruin; it was, however, thatched over with straw. This has doubtless since been repaired.

Digitized by Google

These quarters were capable of lodging eighty men, who slept on tent beds, a manner of sleeping which ought to be adopted in all our colonies, in all our ultramarine establishments, and in all hot climates.

This method is indeed at once military and healthy; in all the countries of the torrid zones, the use of an easy bed, is inimical to the health; and during my long residence in the rivers of Gambia and Sierra Leona, two parts of Africa extremely hot, I preserved my health by sleeping on the floor, with only a very thin mattress under me.

The custom of giving soldiers only camp beds with a simple mattress, and a slight covering, besides benefiting their health, would also have the advantage of enabling a greater number of men to sleep in the same space and of adopting a better system in constructing and distributing the soldiers apartments in our colonies. This method was employed for the casemate of the castle of Belfort in 1792, at which time this place was put in a state of defence. By this means they were enabled to lodge a greater number of men by one-third, than if the place had been filled with beds.

In 1788, I likewise proposed to augment the garrison of Goree by two wings to the West, and by raising the principal floor fifteen feet high, as well as by constructing a wall to defend this quarter on the side towards the sea. By these arrangements and additional buildings, together with improvements at fort St. Francis, and fort St. Michael, Goree might lodge upwards of five hundred men during war.

Digitized by Google

I unceasingly must observe, that in a climate so hot as in this part of Africa, the commodious lodging of a garrison, which during war must sustain at once the ardour of the atmosphere, the fatigues of an active service, and the dangers of an obstinate defence, are considerations which ought not to be neglected.

The resistance of a place depends more than is generally imagined, on such precautions as may render the situation of the soldier more or less commodious during the siege.

The apartments of the officers of the garrison were miserable; but really, in these unhealthy and burning climates, the government ought to see that the officers are well lodged, for their situation should be in every respect comfortable and agreeable, which alone can indemnify them for their distance from their country, and the danger and inconveniences of the climate.

It will scarcely be believed, that the island of Goree, if besieged, might be reduced to a precarious state of subsistence, as its only supply of water is derived from a very small spring, situated at the foot of a rock, on the East side, which affords but twelve pints of water per day; while the two little reservoirs in fort St. Francis contain together not more than sixty hogsheads. Hence, in 1786, some very urgent improvements were required.

At this period, there existed no cistern at fort St. Michael, nor on the platform of the rock. Water, however, constitutes an indispensable part in the defence of a place; and it would be requisite, that the size of

Digitized by Google

this cistern should be sufficient to supply the whole garrison with water for at least the space of two months.

An excavation which had been begun on the platform of the rock, and dug to some depth, was intended to form a cistern; but it appeared to me that neither the beginning, nor the end of this undertaking, had been well planned or well directed. It is not by these means that they would form a good reservoir, the object of which should always be a capability of containing a quantity of pure water without its being exposed to any alteration.

This excavation on the platform of the rock, would be much better employed if it were used as a magazine for containing a sufficient quantity of pit-coal; for the island of Goree is compelled to procure all its fuel, from the main land, and whenever it may be attacked, all communication with the Continent would be cut off; yet it is indispensible for it to be provided in time of war, with a good supply of pit-coal, sufficient for the use of the troops, for the consumption of the forges, and the furnaces and batteries for heating red-hot balls. Experience has proved that two hogsheads of mineral coal would produce nearly the same effect as three loads of wood.

If the plan proposed in 1788 were put in execution, the projected roofs of the new buildings would afford an annual supply of twenty-three thousand cubic feet of water. This quantity, if reserved for a siege of two months, would be more than sufficient for a garrison

Digitized by Google

of six hundred men. I shall not here detail all the methods which might be adopted to enable Goree to make a vigorous resistance; but it is certain that this island is fortunately susceptible of every thing which might be attempted for its safety, as well as for the advantage of commerce; and if France were to direct her attention to Africa; if our commerce assumes a degree of consistency in this part of the world; if in the extent which I have given to the government of the Senegal, our concerns should ever attain the importance they are capable of; and if this island were to become the rendezvous of our commerce between Cape Verd and Cape Palmas, then it would be necessary that it should contain such indispensable establishments.

If circumstances were to favour our enterprizes and our commerce in this part of Africa, Goree would become an important military post, and the depository of all the naval supplies necessary for the government and merchant marines who might frequent these roads; and it would then become necessary to consider this island with greater interest.

There are four objects to be considered in its defence; first, to attack the enemy at a distance, when they arrive at the island; secondly, to fire red-hot balls and bombs at them when they gain the anchorage, and all the while they remain there; afterwards to oppose their disembarkation; and the natural disposition of the quays or bay (the only point at which they would be able to land a number of troops) combined with the

Digitized by Google

batteries of the mole and of fort St. Francis, would furnish the means of a most noble defence; lastly, to oppose them if they should enter the island; and the fort on the top of the rock, and the whole means of defence of which the platform is susceptible, would ensure to the garrison the means of sustaining a regular siege, and perhaps of compelling the enemy to raise it, and re-embark; or on the other hand, the besieged would be certain of making a long resistance, and ultimately an honourable capitulation.

The situation and local circumstances of Goree are admirably adapted for the performance of these four objects; and without any great expence this island might be so disposed, that with six hundred soldiers it might resist a whole squadron, though it should disembark four thousand men.

This is not, however, a proper time for explaining and developing the plans and nature of this defence, which depend on the art of fortification; and the industry displayed by the engineer, in availing himself of the advantages of a powerful situation, and an artillery well arranged and vigorously used.

The island of Goree has two roads, one to the North, which is called the landing road. This road is healthy, and capable of containing a considerable number of ships of the largest size; it is open; but vessels prefer it, because in rough weather they ride easy.

The canal of Dakar, which separates the island from

Digitized by Google

Cape Verd is also called a road; the breadth of this canal is fifteen hundred toises at least.

Neither ships of war nor merchant vessels like to anchor in this canal, because the anchorage is very difficult, and in rough weather they are very much exposed.

It has been conjectured, that we might very advantageously cross the fire from Goree, by that from the batteries which might be established on the points of Bain and Dakar. These two points belong to the continent of Cape Verd; one of them is more than fifteen hundred toises distant from Goree, and the other upwards of eighteen hundred. At this distance there is no longer any reciprocal defence, and Goree is not in want of auxiliary batteries for making a stout resistance; the local resources of its powerful situation will be more than sufficient whenever there may be occasion to employ them.

About two leagues to the West of Goree, after having doubled Cape Manoel, and very near to this Cape, are situated the two little islands, which are called those of Madeleine.

They are both, like the island of Goree, volcanic, and present, not only in their interior, but along the whole of their circumference, strong vestiges of that convulsion which has separated them from Cape Verd at a remote period.

These two little islands, which both together do not comprise a surface so extensive as the island of Goree, are uninhabited; but it appeared to me, that it would

Digitized by Google

be possible to cultivate there that species of lichen called by the French *orseille*, and from which a red dye is obtained. In the following chapter, which is devoted to a description of the Baobab, some notice will be taken of certain enormous vegetables which flourish in one of the Madelein islands; they have doubtless existed there for more than four centuries past. These productions M. Adanson has observed with considerable attention.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XVI.

ON THE BAOBAB TREE. *

The French have improperly called the Baobab the Calabash tree; in other parts of Africa it is denominated Goui; the Iolofs call the fruit of this tree Boui; the Baobab is of the malvaceous species.—On the astonishing age which some of these trees attain.—On the form, fruit, and flowers of the Baobables Baobabs of the isles of Madeleine—Baobab of the valley of the two Gagnacks—Observations on some of these trees, which existed in 1786, near Gilfrey, on the borders of the Gambia.

THE French, for what reason I know not, have denominated this vegetable the Calabash tree, which from its size is truly astonishing. The Iolof negroes call it Baobab, and in other parts of western Africa its name

* This name was given by Prosper Alpinus to the African calabash-tree, which was afterwards called Adansonia, from M. Adanson, mentioned by Golberry in the former part of this work, and who was a French surgeon. He resided many years in the Senegal, and brought home with him a valuable and curious collection of seeds and plants; he likewise published his Travels, and a new arrangement of vegetables called *Familles des Plantes.*

Digitized by Google

is Goui. The French having baptized the tree, have also baptized the fruit, for they call it Monkey's bread; while the natives of the soil in which it grows, denote it by the appellation of Boui.

There is only one species, which is called Adansonia digitata, or Ethiopian sour gourd or Monkey's bread. The young plants, and likewise most of the new branches, have single spear-shaped leaves towards their lower part, but at their extremities some of them three and others five lobes of the same size and form of the lower, which are arranged like a hand; these are entire, ending in a point, and fall off in winter. The stems are large and woody, but of a soft texture, and have generally a considerable swelling near the root. The account given by M. Adanson, of those which he saw at the Senegal and in other parts of Africa, in regard to the size of them, is amazing. He measured several from sixty-five to seventy-eight feet in circumference, but their height was not extraordinary. "The trunks were from ten to fifteen feet high, before they divided into many horizontal branches which touched the ground at their extremities. These were from forty-five to fifty feet long, and were so large, that each branch was equal to a monstrous tree; and where the water of a neighbouring river had washed away the earth, so as to leave the roots of one of these trees bare and open to sight, they measured one hundred and ten feet long, without including

Digitized by Google

This is the most monstrous of all the productions of the vegetable kingdom. It is the most admirable, because by its nature it resists the longest of any the power of time; and by its organization, and the vigour of its constitution, it attains an immeasurable size; because though possessing the faculty of living for thirty centuries, the heart of its wood still remains light and tender; and because the Baobab is a pithy tree, and the pith occupies so considerable a part of the interior of this prodigious vegetable, that when a sort of mouldiness takes place, to which its centre is subject, there are formed within these colossi, caverns of twenty feet high, and as many in diameter.

This astonishing vegetable, which is particularly a native of the western countries of Africa, comprized between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas, and which

---

those parts of the roots, which remained covered. Prosper Alpinus, in his history of Egyptian plants, describes this tree, to which he gives the title of *babobab*, so that it grows in that country; but he does not mention any of them to be near the sise of those described by M. Adanson. The fresh fruit is very pleasant, of an acid flavour, and is eaten with sugar. The pulp or juice mixed with sugar, or a syrup made of it, is used in putrid and pestilential fevers. At Cairo, they reduce the pulp to a powder, and use it in these disorders, in the lientery, dysentery, and all sorts of fluxes."—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

bears the same proportion to the other vegetables, as the elephant does among quadrupeds, and the whale among the finny race, undoubtedly merits a distinct consideration; towards it, therefore, I shall endeavour to direct the attention of the curious reader, who is anxious for real knowledge.

This tree, which belongs to the genus of Malva, (*malvacée*) delights in very warm countries, and attains an enormous circumference in humid and sandy soils: hence it may be supposed, that such soils are most congenial to its nature, though exceptions may be found to this opinion.

It is certain that where I saw the greatest number of Baobabs was on the isthmus of the peninsula of Cape Verd, between the bay of Iolof and that of Dakar. On this spot, which contains nearly two square leagues, flourished, in 1786, at least sixty Baobabs, at a very considerable distance from each other.

This country as well as the whole peninsula of Cape Verd, is sandy, and the Baobab in a manner of speaking, was the only vegetable which the earth produced.

But I have seen many of these trees in a very rich soil on the banks of the Gambia; and that enormous Baobab which I mentioned in the extract from my journey to the valley of the two Gagnacks, which was one hundred and four feet in circumference, and contained a cavern twenty-two feet high, and a diameter of more than twenty; this tree which as I observed, was perhaps contemporary with the earliest time subsequent to the deluge, existed in a green and flourishing old age, and was surrounded on every side by the most

Digitized by Google

rich, fine, and abundant vegetation which it is possible to conceive.

The young baobabs of the Madeleine isles near Goree, which had been observed by many persons previous to my visiting them (and relative to which M. Adanson has carefully collected every fact which could conduce to establish a perfect knowlege of this prodigious vegetable) have existed for many centuries; they have not yet attained more than half their growth, and flourish in a soil similar to that of the island of Goree, the bottom of which is covered with sand, and appears to contain nothing but the residium of a volcanic rock.

Shall we after this presume to assign invariable rules to the operations of nature; she acts unceasingly and in multifarious manners; she creates, preserves, and destroys, according to certain laws, the limits and powers of which we are ignorant of; she possesses an energy the *ne plus ultra* of which is to us unknown; she possesses secrets, which are constantly unfolding themselves to the weak sight of man.

It is nevertheless certain, that the western countries of Africa, comprized between the course of the Senegal, and that of the Gambia, seems to be the native soil of the baobab; that it is in these countries they attain such immense dimensions, and it is here also, that we may suppose they reach their greatest age.

It is also certain, that a very considerable quantity of heat is an indispensable requisite for producing to the full extent the powers of this monstrous vegetable; and it would be a curious subject of research, to dis-

Digitized by Google

cover whether it is the action of a certain portion of humid heat, upon the pith or pithy and dilatable substance which obtains so abundantly in the interior of this tree, that causes the extraordinary dimensions possessed by some of these vegetables in those countries which are considered as the hottest on the globe.

The colour of the bark of the baobab is a clear brown dotted with little grey spots; but the colour of the trunk of the tree, is much deeper than that of the principal branches; and the ramifications proceeding from these branches, are of a dark grey colour, inclining to green. The bark is very thick, smooth, and almost as hard as wood; in fact both the one and the other, possess nearly the solidity of lignum vitæ.

The leaves are about six or eight inches long by three broad; they are suspended three, five, and seven at a time to a single stalk, like the leaves of our India chesnut tree, to which they are in many respects similar.

In the old baobabs it is not the principal branches the directions of which are horizontal, nor the extensive ramifications which proceed from these principal branches that bear the greatest quantity of leaves; they have them, but in very small proportion; it is those sprouts of two or three inches in diameter, which shoot out from the ramifications in great abundance and in a perpendicular direction, that is covered with foliage in an astonishing abundance; the principal branches as well as the extensive ramifications have leaves only at their extremities. But as the old baobabs which preserve their strength and vigour notwithstanding their prodi-

Digitized by Google

gious age, possess a considerable number of these vertical sprouts the noble and venerable head of these patriarchs of vegetation, form an immense dome, of a most rich and exquisite vegetation.

Another circumstance which M. Adanson has very well observed and which I have had frequent opportunities of verifying, is the roots of this tree, which extend to an extraordinary distance; they project horizontally very near the surface of the earth, or at least not much below the first stratum of soil, to the distance of sixty feet in length, and sometimes even farther.

These large roots the direction of which is always horizontal, have much greater dimensions and solidity than the principal branches; with which however they correspond exactly in number and direction, for they emerge like rays from the trunk of the tree.

Beneath them the trunk extends and forms a root in a precise vertical direction, with a conical conformation. This root descends to a very great depth; it is in fact the axis of the tree, of an uniform size and proportionate to the colossus which it affixes to the earth, and of which it is merely a prolongation; it is by this axis, by this enormous and profound root, that the baobab receives the most considerable portions of its nourishment; and to this also it is indebted for the greater part of its solidity and fixity. In fact, whatever secures such a monstrous vegetation firmly to the earth, ought in course to possess a solidity and strength adequate to the immense mass which it sustains.

Digitized by Google

In the countries of Cape Verd for example, which are not only elevated, but likewise form a point which projects more than thirty leagues into the sea, and is hence exposed to all the violence of the winds from every quarter, the baobabs which I have seen there in great number, but at the same time quite insulated and separated a considerable distance from each other, could not resist the power and impetuosity of the winds, if their roots were not very large and descended to a considerable depth, and if the solidity and resistance of them were not in a direct ratio to the power and strength with which the winds can act on the surfaces of these enormous vegetables.

But here we must also remark that the great God of nature has employed the most certain means for the preservation of these colossi; he has secured them in the earth, where they are destined to exist for a series of ages, by a central root of many feet in diameter, the depth of which is not yet thoroughly known; but probably it is much more considerable than the height of the tree.

But the strength, the elasticity, and the depth of this axis, would have been insufficient; and the tree, possessed merely of this assistance, would have been unable to resist the violence, the fury, and the efforts of the winds, which act upon its spacious surface; it was therefore necessary, to superinduce the aid of horizontal roots, which when the tree is old, possess often three feet in diameter, and sometimes a hundred feet in extent; these form a solid base for the tree in all its circumference; they are nearly at the surface of the

Digitized by Google

soil; and from their arrangement, secure perfectly its solidity; for on whatever side the pressure of the winds may prevail against the surface of the baobab, there is a strong repulsion takes place against this force, and preserves a perfect equilibrium. If we reflect on this arrangement, we shall immediately perceive that it was the only one that could secure solidity and fixity to this monstrous vegetable.

We have already spoken with regard to the direction of these immense roots, and their correspondence with the principal branches forming the base of the upper part of the tree, and which also extend horizontally; from hence it is, that if a baobab be rooted up, stripped of its foliage, and reduced merely to its naked trunk, to its roots, and principal branches, it has in some measure the appearance of the axis of a mill, at the two extremities of which are placed long levers, which correspond with it.

The flowers of this tree are white and very large; when expanded they are four feet in length, and near six in diameter; they are a remarkable example of the sleep of plants, and may, as M. Valmont de Bomare observes, be called "day-shade" (*belles-de-jour*) because they contract themselves towards night, and expand towards the morning.

The sleep of the flowers of the baobab is particularly remarkable, because these flowers when open and thoroughly expanded during the day, present a very considerable surface, and their contraction or closing becomes far more surprizing during the night.

The blacks of Africa always admire this faculty pos-

Digitized by Google

sessed by the flower of the baobab of closing and folding itself up during the night, and of unclosing itself at the first rays of the morning sun. They say that this flower sleeps, and they take great pleasure in assembling before sun rise round the baobabs in blossom, for the purpose of watching their expansion; and the moment when according to them they wake, they salute it with the expression *dyarakio raffet signare*: which in their language signifies "*good day sweet lady.*"

These negroes, also at sun-rise have the custom of collecting the young leaves of the baobob, which they use for many different purposes, but particularly for giving a flavour and taste to the broth, by the steam of which they prepare their kouskou and which serves to season those meats which form their habitual nourishment.

The fruit of the baobab called by the French *Monkey's bread*, and by the Iolofs *boui*, is of a very oblong form, terminating in a point, and eighteen inches in length, by a little more than eighteen in its circumference towards the middle. Its form resembles something that of a cucumber, but it is much smaller at the two extremities. Its centre is perfectly straight, and its figure very regular, for it produces two cones almost equal to each other.

The rind of this fruit, is hard and ligneous, of a dark brown colour, and interseeted with furrows which divide its surface into thirteen segments, in a longitudinal direction. This rind is covered with a very fine thin down of a greenish colour; but when it has arrived

Digitized by Google

at perfect maturity, this down disappears, and leaves the black bark perfectly exposed, which being compact and of a brilliant polish, it resembles in some measure, a black cocoa nut deprived of its outer rind.

This fruit contains a white, spongy, and pulpy substance extremely light, when the fruit is dried, but at the moment of its real maturity, it is quite full of an acidulated and saccharine matter, which is very pleasant to suck.

This pulp is divided by filamentary partitions into thirteen longitudinal divisions; in these compartments are contained, the grains or seed, in the form of beans about six lines long and as many broad, so that they are perfectly globular *.

---

* As the author has totally omitted giving any information relative to the cultivation of this singular production, the following account of its propagation, culture, &c. may not perhaps be unacceptable to the reader.

" It is propagated by seeds which must be procured from the country where it grows naturally, for it does not produce any in Europe: these must be sown in pots, and plunged into a hot-bed, where in about six weeks, the plants will come up, and in a short time after be fit to transplant, when they should be each planted into a separate pot, filled with light sandy earth, and plunged into a fresh hot-bed, observing to shade them until they have taken new root; after which time they should have free air admitted to them every day in warm weather, but must be sparingly watered; for as

Digitized by Google

Each fruit contains many hundreds of these grains. The Africans universally assert that the pulp of the boui posseses incontestible virtues. They reduce it to dust, dilute it with milk, or even with plain water, and administer it very successfully as a cure for a spitting of blood. When mixed with a slight decoction of tamarinds they consider it as an infallible remedy against the sanguineous bilious hemorrhage; and the women who are subject to certain evacuations, compose with the powder of this pulp mixed with gum, a pill, in which they repose

---

their stems are soft, especially when young, too much wet will cause them to rot. As the plants advance in their growth, they are to be shifted into larger pots, but must constantly be plunged into the bark bed, being too tender to thrive in this country without this artificial heat, therefore they must constantly remain in the stove with other tender exotic plants. There were some plants of this sort in several gardens, which were raised from seeds obtained from Grand Cairo, in the 1724, by the late Dr. William Sherard, some of which were grown to the height of eighteen feet; but in the severe winter of 1740, they were all lost, and since that time there had not been any of the seeds brought to England, till the return of M. Adanson to Paris, in 1754, who sent some of the seeds over here, which have succeeded, and many of the plants grew upwards of twelve or fifteen feet high."—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

great confidence. In fact, the habitual use which the negroes make of the boiled leaves of the baobabs with the liquor of which they mix their kouskou, originates in the opinion which they have, that these leaves contain a juice, wonderfully conducive to the preservation of health; and the Iolofs generally say, that the blacks of the bay of Iof, who possess a remarkable strength and size, and who are also noted for their bravery and courage, are indebted for these advantages solely to the pulp of the boui, and the leaves of the goui, which they use in great quantities, because they possess the exclusive right of collecting both the one and the other, from the baobabs which cover the peninsula of Cape Verd.

The Madeleine isles, which as I observed are situated to the West of Cape Manoel, nearly in the same position as the island of Goree is to the East of that Cape, are in fact merely two masses of rocks which have been separated from the continent by some volcanic eruptions. These little isles are two in number; the surface of the greatest is not more than half that of Goree, and the second is still smaller.

It was in the largest of them that I saw in 1786 two baobabs on the bark of which were imprinted European names and dates as far back as the year 1449, and other inscriptions anterior to the year 1490.

The names of these ancient legends are Dutch. M. Adanson who visited these islands more than fifty years ago, saw them also, and has mentioned them in his voyage to Africa. I quote his authority and his observations with that confidence which is due to the exten-

Digitized by Google

sive knowledge, and to the character of this learned man.

I shall, I believe, do but justice to the merit of M. Adanson, and at the same time perform an acceptable, and useful service to those who read this work, if I here give an abstract of the observations of this celebrated naturalist on these admirable vegetables, which I saw six and thirty years after him; but this space of time is so trifling in comparison to the usual age of a baobab that any thing which I can say will have but little interest after the observations of this learned man.

"At the period when M. Adanson saw the baobabs in the Madeleine Isle, the names and dates engraven on these trees were near six inches high, and the names occupied about two feet in length, or the thirteenth part of the circumference of the tree, which, when he saw it was, twenty-six feet.

"In 1786, this circumference was twenty-seven feet and some inches. If we suppose that these characters were carved in the earliest growth of the tree, it will follow that if in three hundred years the tree has grown six feet in diameter, it will require eight centuries for it to attain a diameter of twenty-five feet allowing that its growth was equal.

"But this supposition may be considered as a fact; and M. Adanson has observed, that the growth of this tree is rapid in its earliest years, and afterwards diminishes considerably; and though the proportion in which this diminution takes place, is not precisely known, M. Adanson however thinks, it may be safely asserted, that the latter increase of the baobab takes

Digitized by Google

place very slowly, and that such of these trees as have attained the enormous size of twenty-nine feet in diameter, (the dimensions of some which were measured) must have sprung from the earth, at a time very approximate to the universal deluge.

"In a word it appears (says the learned naturalist whom I have cited,) that a baobab of twenty-five feet in diameter, must have already lived three thousand seven hundred and fifty years, and that it is capable of living and increasing for a period infinitely beyond that."

After these observations and conjectures of M. Adanson, what shall we think of the age of that enormous baobab which I saw and measured in the valley of the two Gagnacks; its circumference was one hundred and four feet, which consequently gives upwards of thirty four feet in its largest diameter. Its age must be prodigious, and hence it was not without some degree of truth that I denominated it the partriach of African vegetation.

This extraordinary tree was situated about two hundred and fifty paces from the village of Dock-Gagnack on the banks of a stream of clear soft water; it occupies the center of an open space between the stream and the hill which shelters this beautiful valley towards the South.

The height of its trunk was not more than thirty feet, at which elevation the principal branches sprouted forth; the worthy children of a father, whose age is coeval with the world, and in which we regard with a sentiment of veneration, the traces of decided anti-

Digitized by Google

quity, though unattended with any indications of decay.

Its principal branches, to the number of twenty-seven, and which were from thirty to forty inches in diameter at their point of projection, extended horizontally to the distance of more than fifty feet round the tree, with a regularity almost perfect: this direction which nature alone has given, and which art and industry could not have better conducted, terminates at the above-mentioned distance; the branches then project eight feet further, but their extremities incline towards the earth with an extremely elegant curve; they hang three or four feet above their horizontal projections.

From these principal branches extend a number of ramifications in every direction, but retaining nevertheless an inclination of between forty and forty-five degrees. These ramifications were embellished with the most beautiful foliage, and also gave rise to a multitude of slender and pliable twigs, all of them adorned with an abundance of leaves.

The appearance of this beautiful tree was that of an arch, the upper part of which was of a flat ecliptic form, and these branches formed the large diameter. This arch, supported by a column of twenty-four feet high, and thirty-four in diameter, presents a picture truly astonishing.

That part of the tree, which faces the lake or branch, formed the entrance to a cavern which time had perforated in the body of this prodigious vegetable. I have already observed, that this cavern is more than twenty feet high by nearly as many broad.

Digitized by Google

Its entrance was about seventeen feet high, by nine at the utmost width, and the negroes of the valley had given it a very regular form. The upper part was composed of two curved lines, which formed an angle something resembling the Gothic arches. On the two sides of this entrance, there were carved in a breadth of three feet two kinds of pilasters, loaded with reliefs; these sculptures divided the pilasters into different compartments, alternately laden with flowers and animals. The representations were in fact of an uncouth nature; but their very imperfection gave a kind of impressive effect, which was felt on contemplating this antique monument, which was entirely the work of nature, except these savage ornaments which seemed to indicate an antiquity far more remote than the discovery of Africa by the Europeans. The negroes had also fitted up the interior of the cavern; and though they had left the rough and rugged forms which characterize such a place, they had nevertheless polished the surfaces, and in many places had carved the figures of men and animals.

The soil of the cavern was an orange-coloured sand, which had been conveyed thither from the banks of the stream. There only wanted an altar and an idol in this grotto, to make it a perfect temple, and that of a structure and nature truly admirable. This idol did once exist, according to the tradition of the country; but after the introduction of the Mahometan religion in this part of Africa, the priests destroyed it. It may be supposed, that this monument, which excites retrospective reflections even as far back as the earliest

Digitized by Google

ages of the world, was probably the most unique in its kind of any on the face of the earth.

This cavern, at the time when I visited it, had become the rendezvous and hall of the assembly of the principal inhabitants of this beautiful valley. They assembled there morning and evening, and passed whole hours together, sitting in a circle on the earth, smoking their pipes, and enjoying the supreme pleasure of negroes, namely, that of doing nothing but chatting.

I was not aware that this cavern was the general place of resort for the principal people of Dock-Gagnack, and on my arrival in this delicious valley near the village, the beauty of the baobab above described induced me to pitch my little camp at the side of it; after having admired it for some time, I resolved to take up my lodging on the inside, and have my bed placed there. I therefore ordered my domestics to perform this task; but when they began to obey my orders, I perceived a kind of discontent and murmuring between the negroes of both villages, who formed a crowd round my little caravan.

I enquired the reason of this conduct, and the chiefs informed me that this cavern was the place of their daily meeting, and even their hall of council; they nevertheless offered to place my bed there, but I was too fearful lest I should diminish that benevolence with which they had received me; and I also hoped, that by a proper conduct, and by residing near the place of meeting, I should obtain the respect of the chiefs which I was anxious to merit; and likewise that information which I was desirous to procure, relative to my

Digitized by Google

country in which no Europeans had ever appeared in the memory of the present inhabitants. I therefore declined the offer of the chiefs of Dog-Gagnack, and remained in my tent, which was pitched about ten paces distant from this fine baobab; but the cavern of this tree, one of the oldest in the world, served me as an eating room, and the disappointment of sleeping there was well compensated by the testimonies of friendship, benevolence, and regard, which I received from the inhabitants of this valley during the two days which I resided there.

I shall terminate this article, which I have devoted to the most surprising tree which our globe presents, by some observations which I made on the various baobabs which I saw near Gilfrey, on the banks of the Gambia, a few leagues distant from Albreda.

In the environs of the village of Gilfrey, I saw five baobabs less aged, and consequently of less dimensions than that in the valley of the two Gagnacks. The soil of Gilfrey is a rich argillaceous earth, very fertile, and singularly abundant in all the finest vegetation. The largest of these baobabs was not more than twelve feet in diameter, and according to the conjecture of M. Adanson on those of the Madeleine isle, this one must have been very young, and not more than eight or nine hundred years old.

These last do not resemble, in their conformation, either the baobabs of the peninsula of Cape Verd, or those of the Madeleine Isle, which were of an early growth, or that of Dog-Gagnack, which was perhaps upwards of three thousand years.

Digitized by Google

They were in possession of all the freshness and pliability of youth; they were covered with a most beautiful verdure; their branches were so flexible, that they hung towards the ground, to which their extremities approached so nearly, that at the distance of five hundred paces, the trunk of the tree was scarcely perceptible. At a greater distance, their appearance resemble that of a large and high cottage, in an hemispherical form covered with beautiful foliage.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XVII.

OF THE KINGDOM OF CAYOR, THE KING OF WHICH IS DENOMINATED DAMEL—OF THE KINGDOMS OF SIN, OR BUR-SIN; AND OF SALUM, OR BUR-SALUM.

The situation of the island of Goree is admirably calculated for securing an influence over the country of the Iolofs, and the princes who govern this nation—Situation and extent of the territories of Damel, king of Cayor, and of Cape Verd—In 1786, *Damel possessed himself of the little kingdom of Baol or Tin, and added it to his estates—Advantages which would result from a regular connection with this prince—Of the little state of Sin or Bur-Sin—Of the kingdom of Salum, the sovereign of which is called Bur-Salum—Of the bay of Salum—Events which happened to the English in this bay towards the end of the year* 1784—*The Bur-Salum would not admit them any longer into his territories—He sought the alliance and friendship of the French—Towards the beginning of the year* 1785, *M. de Repentigny, then governor of the Senegal, proceeded to Cahone, the royal city and residence of the Bur-Salum, to conclude a treaty with this prince—He obtained the concession of the island of Kasthiambee, situated in the bay, and the right of forming a factory there, and constructing a fort.—France might derive great benefit from a well-organized commerce, and from such active connections as she might form with the country of Salum.*

It has been seen, from the details given relative to the island of Goree, that it is susceptible of being ren-

Digitized by Google

dered a very strong situation, and of concentrating and securing all the necessary establishments, for the merchandize and provisions required for the use of the government and merchant marines who frequent the western coasts of Africa between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas.

The position of this island requires that it should be the seat of a subordinate, but intermediate administration between the supreme one of the general government of the Senegal, and all the establishments, factories, or posts, which the success of our concerns may stimulate us either to maintain, or construct, along the whole coast comprized between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas; it likewise secures the means of exercising immediately, a very great power over that part of the western continent of Africa situated between the thirteenth and sixteenth degree of North latitude, and particularly over the Iolof nation, and its princes, which would be precisely under its influence, and with which the intermediate administration of Goree might establish very active and advantageous connections.

The kingdom of Cayor, the sovereign of which is called Damel, comes immediately under the administration of the island of Goree. The western limits of this kingdom are the last five leagues of the left bank of the Senegal adjoining to the mouth of this river, and all the extent of coast comprized between the bar and the point of Serene, which is situated in 14° 44′ North latitude, and describes a space of se-

Digitized by Google

venty-two leagues. Its limits to the North terminate at the territories of Wal or Brak; to the East, at those of Burb-I-Iolof; and to the South, at the northern frontiers of the petty state of Sin or Bur-Sin, and of the kingdom of Salum.

The kingdom of Cayor is fifty leagues in extent from North to South, by a medial breadth of forty leagues from West to East; its surface is therefore two housand square leagues.

The soil of this country is not uniformly fertile; in many parts it is very sandy and dry, while in others it is altogether as fruitful. The population of the states of Damel is not in proportion to their surface; for it is not supposed that they can boast of more than an hundred and eighty thousand individuals, which falls far below the average population of the surfaces of those countries, that lie on the left bank of the Senegal, between the rock Felow and the mouth of this river.

In the first chapter of these fragments, I spoke of the Iolof nation, a distinguished and remarkable people among the negroes of western Africa. I also mentioned the ancient union of all the Iolofs under the authority of one prince, who was called Burb-I-Iolof, or the Emperor of the Iolofs, a title which his present successor bears.

These ancient chiefs of the combined nation, who resided in the interior of the country, and nearly in the centre of their states, confided the government of their frontier countries to princes of their house, who rendered themselves independent. It was from the dismemberment of the states of the ancient Barb-I-Iolofs,

Digitized by Google

that many kingdoms were formed, the most considerable of which are the Foulhas-Peuls, Wal or Brak, Bondou, Cayor or Damel, and Salum or Bur-Salum.

The Foulhas-Peuls are the usurpers of a foreign country, as are likewise the negroes of Bondou; but all the other sovereigns, whose kingdoms I have just named, are of the race of ancient Burb I-Iolofs, and govern men of their respective countries.

The Damel or chief Cayor is one of these princes. The reigning monarch at the time I was in Africa, though little recommendable from his personal qualities, was nevertheless much beloved by his subjects. In 1786, he availed himself of their obedience to his will, and augmented his states by the conquest of a little territory of two hundred square leagues, called the kingdom of Baol, and the sovereign of which was denominated Tin.

The last king of Baol died without issue, and the Damel seized that opportunity to possess himself of this petty state, which was contiguous to his own. He had long formed the project of uniting Baol under his authority, and the feeble and decayed state of health of the last Tin favoured his designs, which he had successfully prepared, by bringing over to his views a party in the country. All the measures of the Damel had been previously concerted, and so well arranged, that on the very day of the king's decease, he entered this little kingdom, accompanied by a great number of the principal personages in Cayor, and bringing with him four hundred horse, and three hundred infantry, all armed with fusils and lances.

Digitized by Google

He marched directly towards the royal village of Baol. As soon as he was arrived, he assembled the chiefs and the people; he declared to them, that the extinction of the reigning family of the Tins rendered him heir to the country; that his rights were legitimate and authentic: that he came to maintain them, and assume the possession of a country which was but an ancient disjunction from the kingdom of Cayor.

It is true, that this country had been disjoined from the states of the Damel, for the purpose of forming a settlement for a prince of the family of Cayor, who for a sovereign title had taken the name of Tin. There yet remained some of the descendants of this first Tin, who had legitimate rights to this little throne; but as they were very distant relations of the late monarch, their rights were despised, the usurpation of Damel was suffered without the least opposition, and this prince took possession of the royal inclosure of Baol.

He remained many months in his new residence, and appeared enchanted with his conquest, which not only furnished him with a situation more contiguous to Goree, from which place Baol is only twenty leagues distant, but also the possession of the harbours of little Cape Rouge, of Toubaba (which is the ancient branch of the Paris of the Normans) and of Portudal.

These neighbouring bays of the island of Goree are much frequented by French and other European vessels, who proceed there for provisions, which they procure in abundance, and at a very low price.

The conquest of the country of Baol by the Damel, and the determination which he intimated of residing in this new habitation during a certain number of

Digitized by Google

months every year, might be attended with advantages to Goree, and to the commerce of France, by enabling us to strengthen our alliance, and multiply our concerns with this prince, who governs a very extensive territory, and who preserves a distinguished rank among the Iolof princes, as well as great credit with the Burb-I-Iolof, the supreme chief of this nation. Add to this, that there already exists among them the dawning of civilization, a certain regularity, and even police regulations; that their character is generally honest and respectable; that their hospitality is a natural virtue; and that they possess towards France a decided disposition of friendship and benevolence.

The Iolof nation occupies all the territory comprized between the Atlantic Ocean, and the course of the river of Felema, which forms the western limits of the country of Bambouk; and under the protection of the Damel, and the Burb-I-Iolof, we might easily traverse this place, not only with the greatest facility, but with the greatest security.

In the little country of Baol it would also be easy to form one of those establishments destined for instructing the negroes in the art of agriculture; and to excite them, through the medium of example and encouragement, to improve the culture of cotton, indigo, rice, tobacco, and many other articles of subsistence. We might also here find it easy to form studs of camels and horses, as already mentioned; and it appears to me, that, in every point of view, a factory at once

Digitized by Google

agricultural and mercantile, formed in the country of Baol, but above all, well organized and concerted, and directed with great skill and prudence, would in a short time produce very important advantages.

The capital of the states of Damel is denominated Cayor, and likewise Enbaul. It is a large village, where the king resides the greater part of the year. It is not more than twenty leagues distant from isle St. Louis of the Senegal; forty leagues from the island of Goree, and nearly the same distance from the imperial seat of the Burb-i-Iolof.

If those who devote their attention to western Africa to the North of the line, and who are anxious to obtain a more extensive knowledge relative to this continent, which has been hitherto obstructed with obstacles, reflect for a moment on the states of Damel, on the influence which France might exercise over this sovereign, and through him over the whole Iolof nation, they will be enabled to perceive that habitual concerns with this prince would be very favourable to the commerce, and to enterprizes towards the interior regions of a part of the world too much neglected, and the advantages of which have been too long despised; but which it is time to profit by, if we do not wish to lose them altogether.

We shall not doubtless remain indifferent to the division of the produce of the commerce of Africa, relative to which some secret projects may be even now skilfully concerting, and we shall not yield to our rivals that share which our political strength, our activity, and our industry, gives us the right of assuming.

Digitized by Google

The little state of Sin, or of Bur-Sin, is bounded and inclosed between those of the Damel and the Bur-Salum. Its surface is one hundred and forty square leagues, and it is terminated to the West by an extent of ten leagues of coast. The soil of this little country is very fertile, and its population is estimated at sixty thousand individuals.

There are three anchorages much frequented along the shores of Bur-Sin; one is at the point of Serene, and the other at the village of Faghioup; but the best is that of Joal, which cannot, however, be entered by large vessels, on account of a bank of sand, which will not permit the passage of any but small ships: all such as draw more than ten feet water, are forced to remain in the open sea, and to anchor at more than eighteen hundred toises from the coast.

Formerly we trafficked for slaves with the Tin and Sin, but the number rarely amounted to more than two hundred annually; from the port of Joal, however, which is formed by the mouth of a river bearing the same name, Goree derives great supplies of excellent oxen of an extraordinary weight; together with hogs, rice, millet, maize, and a considerable quantity of poultry. All these articles of subsistence are sold at a very reduced price.

The administration of Goree some time since kept an agent at Joal; but at the time when I visited Goree, this kind of factory was suppressed. It would be in fact very useless to have continued it; for the subjects of Bur-Sin, not possessing hardly any other commerce than that of cattle, poultry, and other provisions, are

Digitized by Google

prompted by their own interest to sell them at Goree; and they easily perform themselves in their pirogues, the petty coasting requisite for carrying on this commerce.

All the expence, therefore, which the country of Bur-Sin would necessarily require, consists in some customs to the king, some of the principal chiefs of the villages which lay along the coast, and particularly to the master of Joal. By means of these duties, a regular intercourse might be maintained with the king and inhabitants of this territory, which besides being a detached branch of the kingdom of Salum, is at the same time subordinate to the interests of this power.

The country, or rather the states of Bur-Salum, deserve a very particular attention, on account of their situation, their extent, their population, and the power of the chief who governs them. A kind of policy and order may be remarked among these states, from which the commerce of France might draw great advantages. The kingdoms of Salum and Sin, and those of Barra, Kolar, and Badibou, situated on the right bank of the Gambia, towards the mouth of this river, were formerly united under one chief. The Mandings conquered the banks of the Gambia, and joined the kingdoms of Barra, Kolar, and Badibou, to the territories of Salum; and it has already been seen, that the little country of Sin was disjoined in order to apportion a prince of the reigning family.

The kingdom of Salum is sixty leagues in extent from East to West, by a medial breadth of twenty-five leagues, which gives a surface of fifteen hundred square

Digitized by Google

leagues; the population is estimated at nearly three hundred thousand individuals.

The branch or river of Salum, the mouth of which is situated nearly in 13° 44′ North latitude, and in fifteen minutes East of the first meridian of the island of Ferro, does not proceed into the interior of the country, farther than thirty leagues. At this distance from the sea, the river becomes merely a brook, which is dry one part of the year; hence it cannot, as some persons have thought, have any communication with the Gambia.

About seven leagues from its mouth this river divides into various branches, all of which proceed directly towards the sea; that which is called Fettik forms a bay of more than a league in breadth.

This river is very muddy, and its banks are covered with water melons; the tide flows as far as Cahone, the residence of the Bur-Salum, and twenty leagues distant from the sea; a vessel may anchor near the village of Cahola, about a league from Cahone, in six fathoms of mud.

The water melons, which grow on the branch of Salum, and the mud which forms its bed, render it very unhealthy, The air is oppressive and stifling; and the navigation of this river is extremely painful, as the vessel can be steered only during high water.

From 1769 to 1784, the English alone frequented the river of Salum, and carried on there a considerable commerce; they abused, however, the credit and favour which they enjoyed in the states of the Bur-Salum; some of their merchant captains, presuming

Digitized by Google

on their power and ascendancy over the king and the chiefs of the principal villages, imposed on them the most revolting conditions, committed violence on many of the inhabitants, and insulted even the king in his own residence.

This imprudent conduct disgusted the chief, as well as the inhabitants of Salum, who conspired against two English vessels which were then alone in the river; they surprised them during the night, boarded the vessels in a prodigious number, subdued the crew, and slaughtered a great many of them. After this horrible catastrophe, the English no longer frequented the river of Salum. The Bur-Salum sought the friendship and alliance of France, and sent an ambassador to the governor of the Senegal, to solicit him to visit Cahone.

Among those papers, (for which I am indebted to the confidence of M. de Repentigny) there is a journal of the voyage and residence which he made in the states of the Bur-Salum. Some interesting details of this journal may tend to give a slight idea of the nature of this power.

"On the 25th of February, 1785, M. de Repentigny arrived in the road of the island of Goree, at six o'clock in the morning, in the Senegal passage-boat, escorted by the Blonde corvette, commanded by the Chevalier de la Tour-du-Pin. At five o'clock in the evening, they anchored in the mouth of the Salum, near the village of Fettik. The boat alone entered the river; and on the morning of the 26th, the corvette sailed for the Gambia.

Digitized by Google

" Not being able to proceed only at high water, on account of the banks with which the river is obstructed, the navigation of the Senegal passage-boat was very long; and it was four days reaching Cahola, which is only a league from Cahone.

" At Cahola, M. de Repentigny fired five guns as a salute to the king of Salum, and likewise to inform him of his arrival, of which however he was already aware. The king was prepared to receive the governor of the Senegal, and assembled about him the chiefs of his army, the heads of the state, and a part of his cavalry.

" About half an hour after the salute, we perceived at a distance, towards Cahone, a multitude of lances and fusils, which glittered in the rays of the sun. Soon after, we distinguished a numerous troop of horsemen, about four hundred in number, covered with a kind of cap, which considerably resembled a helmet.

" The warriors and great people were dressed in their war clothes. This habiliment, which is made of strong cotton dyed of a red yellow, covers the body, and descends just below the waist; the sleeves are very large, and the width of them increased from the wrist upwards; the front of this dress was regularly embellished with a kind of ornament, which we call *brandebourg* made of red woollen; their breeches, which were of white linen with many folds, descended half way down their thighs; and their legs were covered with a sort of half boots made of red morocco leather.

Digitized by Google

The whole of this dress reminded us strongly of the Greek costume, and had a very beautiful effect.

" This troop of cavalry advanced regularly towards the banks of the river, and as they approached nearer, we distinguished the king, who was in the middle, mounted on a beautiful horse, richly caparisoned; on each side of him walked a slave, who held over his head a large umbrella, to shade him from the heat of the sun; round this little army, we perceived some detached horsemen, dressed in a grotesque manner, who whirled about confusedly, crying out, assuming the most extravagant postures, and shaking long lances, to the end of which was suspended a piece of red cloth. These were the king's buffoons, whom the Iolofs call *griots;* they constantly went, and came at a full gallop, and chaunted war songs.

" When the king was arrived at the side of the river near where the boat was anchored, M. de Repentigny wished to land, in order to join him. But some of the inhabitants of Goree, who were in his retinue, endeavoured to prevent him, and observed that such a step would be very imprudent before hostages were demanded. To these representations, however, he lent no ear, and following the generous confidence of his character, he landed, accompanied by only two officers, his secretary and interpreter.

" As soon as he quitted his shallop the king followed by his principal warriors, proceeded to meet him, and when they were near each other the negro monarch and the French general, saluted and shook hands as a mark of friendship.

Digitized by Google

" After some other mutual compliments, the king conducted the governor beneath a large tree, the shade of which sheltered them from the burning heat of the sun, and at the same time enabled them to converse more conveniently.

" Two mats were spread at the foot of this tree for them to sit upon, and they took their seats by the side of each other. The king had on his right, the grand Alkier of his kingdom. Alkier is a title which signifies in this part of Africa, the principal agent for the affairs of the king, or his prime minister. To the right of the grand Alkier, was seated the chief of the warriors, denominated Farba. To the left of the French general were placed the two officers, his secretary, and interpreter.

" Sixty foot soldiers, armed with lances, formed round the king, a circle of twenty paces in diameter; on the outside of this circle were stationed the little army. The king made a sign with his hand, and immediately a number of *griots* signified by the sound of a trumpet, which they wore suspended from their neck, that a profound silence must be kept.

" It was indeed most scrupulously observed, but the eyes of all were fixed upon the king and general; and the interest excited by this interview, was obvious in every countenance.

" The king and M. de Repentigny, now caused both their interpreters to advance, who stood before them, when the general explained in a few words, the motive of his voyage, and then passed on to general propositions of honesty and civility. The king replied very

Digitized by Google

obligingly, and with much grace, professing at the same time to have for him the greatest regard.

" They then adjourned till the next day, when it was intended to open the negociations which formed the object of the voyage; but before they parted, M. de Repentigny, who was delighted with the cordiality of the king, requested him to pay him a visit, and see his vessel. The king accepted the proposition, without hesitation, and proceeded towards the side of the river; but when the subjects of the Bur-Salum perceived that he was going to enter the shallop, in order to proceed to the vessel, they rushed in crouds before him, to prevent him; and begged in the most earnest manner not to adopt such a proceeding, which might expose his life and liberty. The king seemed sensibly touched at these testimonies of affection, but he commanded silence, and with an elevated and firm voice, exclaimed, to his people, while pointing to M. de Repentigny, " this aged French warrior did not fear to come to me, why then should I fear to go to him?" At these words the tumult and alarm subsided, and the king entered the shallop with the Alkier, the Farba, and four other principal personages of his court.

" When we arrived on board the vessel, the French general conducted the king into the council chamber, and their seated him in an armed chair.

" Sandene was the name of this king. His stature was very elevated, and extremely well proportioned; his physiognomy was noble and impressive, and his dress tended greatly to augment the grandeur of his whole appearance. His head was covered with a blue cap,

Digitized by Google

ornamented with little gold bands cylindrically formed: between the spaces of these bands, were scattered little plates of the same metal, very neatly worked. These ornaments, which were regularly arranged, rested upon a band of large gold plates, at the top of which was a very great button of the same metal, carved and embellished with open work; the whole of these ornaments altogether, gave the cap greatly the appearance of a crown. He was covered with a very ample tunick, which descended to his knees; it was made of white cotton, striped with red, and fastened round the waist by a sash of the same colour, the two ends of which hung on the left side, and descended below the knees. This tunick was open at the breast, and ornamented on both sides with large brandebourgs of red woollen. On his breast hung a golden globe, about the size of a hen's egg, suspended from his neck by a string of crimson silk. This globe enclosed the end of an elephant's tail, about fourteen inches in length. The black hairs of this tail floated in the breeze, and the effect produced by this royal ornament, or rather grisgris, was very singular. The sleeves of the tunic were very short and left uncovered, the sinewy, brawney, but well proportioned arms of his majesty. The king, like the other warriors, wore a pair of white cotton breeches, which were in a number of folds, and descended only half way down his thighs; they in fact, resembled greatly cuirasses; he wore sandals which were fastened by laces half way up the leg: his arms were surrounded with gold rings, and a large scymetar with a gold hilt, and morocco sheath, covered with gold plates, hung at

Digitized by Google

his right side, suspended by a belt of red cloth richly ornamented. The royal visit lasted two hours, the whole of which was passed in questions relative to France, to the prince who governed that country, its riches, the king of England, and the English.

" The Bur-Salum, was particularly anxious to know whether France was more powerful than England, and whether his alliance with her would secure him from all insult on the part of the English.

" M. de Repentigny replied to all these questions in a satisfactory manner. Every testimony of affection was reciprocally lavished, but the approach of night terminated this conference, in which Sandene received great pleasure ; but shewing the general the setting sun, he told him he must depart ; he arose, and followed by those who escorted him, proceeded to enter the boat, when turning towards M. de Repentigny he took his hand, and pressing it to his heart, told him that he should wait for him the next day at Cahone, the place of his residence ; that he would send horses for him and his suit ; and lastly, in order to give the general a brilliant mark of his confidence, begged of him to keep his crown, the weight of which would embarrass and incommode him, in the journey which he had to make before he should arrive at home.

" Thus passed this first day. As soon as the king landed, he mounted his horse, all the cavalry assembled in order round him, and they set off for Cahone at a full gallop.

" On the following morning before the dawn of day, Sandene had the horses which he promised the general,

Digitized by Google

conveyed to the side of the river, and in order to pay him a particular honor he likewise sent an escort of a hundred horse soldiers. M. de Repentigny disembarked, followed by the officers and people who formed his retinue; and escorted by a detachment of soldiers, which he had on board, he proceeded towards Cahone.

" We arrived there at eight o'clock in the morning, and dismounted at the door of the royal quarter. The sound of numerous trumpets announced his arrival, and the grand Alkier and the Farba, came out to receive him.

" The apartment of the king, is surrounded by three large courts, which are covered with houses, and inhabited by the royal servants. At the door of each of these courts, a guard of twenty men was stationed, armed with arrows and sagayes. The particular enclosure which is appropriated to the apartments of the king, is very large, and contains more than sixty houses, which are inhabited by his women, his children, his officers, and his confidential slaves.

" In the midst of a space of this quarter is the royal residence, which stands alone; it is formed cylindrically; its diameter is thirty feet, and its height five and forty feet. Its roof is a conical dome, twenty feet high; but in its construction, it is in no respect, different from that of all the other houses of Africa; it is built with wood, and covered with millet-straw; and the only perceptible distinction is, that this royal edifice appeared to have been erected with more care, and was better thatched than the rest.

Digitized by Google

" The top and the interior sides of the dome were covered with matting of different patterns, very well executed; all the interior circumference was ornamented with fusils, pistols, sabres, poignards, saddles, bridles, horse-cloths, bows, quivers filled with arrows, lances, and sagayes. A mixture of fine sand, and red earth, combined with gum-water, formed the area or floor, which was covered over with mats.

" The end opposite the door was occupied by two steps, each four feet long, raised only ten inches above the ground, and covered with a carpet of blue cloth.

" M. de Repentigny found the king sitting on one of these steps. On the arrival of the general the Bur-Salum arose, advanced towards him, and taking him by the hand, made him sit down at his right side on the step contiguous to his own.

" After some compliments, and assurances of mutual friendship and regard, M. de Repentigny arose, and returned to Sandene the cap or crown, which he had left in his possession the preceding evening. The king begged the general to place it on his head, which was done; this occasioned several circumstances, which interested the spectators, and the king after having commanded silence, addressed the general in the following words:

' I see you in my house in the presence of the great people of my kingdom, and I see you with pleasure. You wish to speak to me; address me with the same confidence, and the same freedom as you would your own brother; tell me what you wish, and I will hear thee with attention; if thy desires be such as can be

Digitized by Google

accomplished, and are advantageous to my nobles and my people, who hear thee, they shall be satisfied. I love, I esteem you, and feel for you all the affection of a brother.'

" These words were translated to M. de Repentigny by his interpreter, after which the general spoke in his turn; he entered immediately on the treaty of alliance, which was the object of his voyage; the king replied, that so important an affair must be discussed in public, in presence of the principal chiefs of the country, and the people; he therefore ordered that on the following morning, there should be a general meeting.

" These states-general were held in a large place, belonging to the royal village. The treaty of alliance was discussed, and resolved upon; and after a few other particular conferences had taken place, which lasted five days, the articles were ratified.

" This treaty was written on two separate columns, the one in Arabic by the Marabouht, who spoke and wrote this language, and the other in French, by the general's secretary; of this authentic document, there was a duplicate made, each of which was joined by the Bur Salum, and M. de Repentigny.

" After this the two treaties were placed on a mat between the king and the general, each of whom having their right hand placed on the two original papers, containing this assurance of mutual alliance and friendship, swore to observe them inviolably.

" All the chiefs of the country of Salum, and all the people who accompanied M. de Repentigny repeated the same *viva voce*; and the whole assemblage in the hall,

Digitized by Google

testified their satisfaction by loud and reiterated acclamations.

" Sandene once more commanded silence; he gave one copy of the treaty to the general and the other he placed in his bosom, beneath his tunic. The three principal conditions of this convention were the entire cession of the island of Kasthiambee to France; that the French nation should alone be admitted into the states of Salum, and to establish a factory at Kiawer."

Kyahour, which in the maps is denoted by the name of Kiawer, is a large village, the population of which is more than seven thousand individuals; it is situated nearly under the third meridian, thirty minutes East of the island of Ferro, about thirty six leagues to the East of Cahone, and seven leagues from the right bank of the Gambia, and from a little port in that river, which also bears the name of Kiawer.

During the time of the ancient India Company, who were almost sovereigns of the whole commerce belonging to the government of the Senegal, who used their privilege with equal judgment, grandeur, and generosity, and who in every quarter which they frequented, rendered the French name honoured and respected, Kiawer was one of the most celebrated slave markets in the western part of Africa, to the North of the line. The Manding merchants who were formerly denoted by the appellation of Ghineus, arrived there from the interior of the country bringing with them numerous chains of slaves.

Every thing that the upper part of the course of the Gambia could offer for commerce, was at that time

Digitized by Google

at the disposal of France. The India Company had a considerable factory at Joar, between the village of Kiawer and the port; and the trade which they there carried on in slaves, gold, elephant's teeth, wax, and raw hides, formed very considerable articles of profit.

The misfortunes of the seven year's war, the peace 1763, and the fall of the ancient India Company, lost to France all the advantages which she possessed in the Gambia, and in the states of the Bur-Salum; but the treaty concluded in 1785 by M. de Repentigny, with the Bur-Salum Sandene, enabled us once more to trade with the prince and inhabitants of this rich country; to extend our connections along the right bank of the Gambia, as far as the sources of this river; and also to reach by this road the interior countries of Africa. The country of Salum is very fertile and well populated; its inhabitants are sensible and courageous; the prince is rich, and is the only king in these western regions, who maintains his rank with a kind of shew, dignity, and magnificence.

The territory of the Iolofs which formerly extended as far as the Gambia, now terminates at the southern frontiers of Salum.

Before speaking of the Mandings, who possess the northern banks of this last-mentioned river, we will subjoin, in addition to the observations already made relative to the Iolof nation, a view of their numerical system, and an extract from the vocabulary of their language.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XVIII.

THE NUMERICAL SYSTEM OF THE IOLOF NATION.

A summary view of their arithmetic—Extract from the vocabulary of their language.

THE Iolof negroes are distinguished from all the other black nations of western Africa to the north of the line, by a fine, brilliant, and pure black colour; by a noble and impressive form; by a character naturally disposed to benevolence and virtue; and by an high opinion of the excellence and remote antiquity of their origin. It has already been observed, that this nation occupies between the Senegal and the Gambia, and between the Atlantic Ocean and the seventh western meridian of the island of Ferro, a territory of four thousand eight hundred square leagues; it has likewise been noticed, that they have remained united amongst themselves without any foreign admixture, and that a number of very probable circumstances concur to establish the purity and antiquity of their race.

The numerical system which they have preserved in all its simplicity is very remarkable.

Among the Iolofs the science of arithmetic has not only remained in its infancy, but it even yet remains in its very cradle.

Digitized by Google

These negroes count by quinquennial periods, and though they are contiguous to the Moors, who follow the Abrabic system of numeration; they have never adopted the decuple progression, which all men with a uniformity not surprising, have chosen for constructing their numerical system.

In the western countries of Africa, therefore, and principally among the Iolofs, we may observe the most ancient traces of arithmetic; for the epoch when this science included only the quinquennial manner, must have been anterior to that, when man already a little accustomed to the exercise of his reason, found the decimal period, indubitably connected with the number of fingers on his hands.

Yet man was created with two hands, and with five fingers on each. How then did it happen, that when he first endeavoured to count, he did not ground his calculations on the number of his fingers? This is a very natural objection.

But if we throw our ideas to the earliest ages of human existence, we may perhaps imagine, that man just emerging from the hands of his Creator, and yet simple, pure, and uncontaminated, having only two hands for all the necessaries of life, assigned to each of them its particular functions; the right hand was devoted to all the noble, and honest occupations, while the left performed every base and ignoble office. *

* This supposition carries with it little probability and less ingenuity. In those primitive ages of mankind

Digitized by Google

From hence the preference obtained by the one over the other; from hence the pre-eminence of the right hand over the left; and from hence perhaps it arose, that when the first men became united in society, and felt the want of a system of numeration, all their elevated and noble thoughts being naturally associated with the right hand, the five fingers of this hand became the foundation of their numerical system; and the quinquennial period, has therefore, doubtless, been the first basis of the science of arithmetic.

---

when man was pure and immaculate, and his wants but few, and easily supplied, it may be supposed that his hands were adequate to every thing required; and it is a puerile conjecture, to suppose that in those times of almost native innocence there should be found any occupations which, comparatively speaking, could be considered as ignoble or unworthy. It would be difficult I believe for our author to point out, or even to hint on supposition the nature and quality of those offices which belonged to the right hand, and those which belonged to the left; for there ought and must be a very obvious distinction between them, that could induce this primitive race of mankind, to attach ideas of grandeur and superiority to the one, and of baseness and vulgarity to the other. The opinion is in fact too refined, and the singularity which our author seems to have discovered must rather be sought for in the slow progression of human knowledge than in that discrimination which he has assigned to it.—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

The Iolofs have retained the prejudice which ascribes a pre-eminence of the right hand over the left, in the same manner as they have preserved, the habit of counting by the quinquennial period.

A VIEW OF THE IOLOF SYSTEM OF NUMERATION.

Ben	One
Yar	Two
Niet	Three
Nianet	Four
Gurum	Five
Gurum-ben	Six
Gurum-yar	Seven
Gurum-niet	Eight
Gurum-niant	Nine
Fuc	Ten
Fuc-ac-ben	Eleven
Fuc-ac-yar	Twelve
Fuc-ac-niet	Thirteen
Fuc-ac-nianet	Fourteen
Fuc-ac-gurum	Fifteen
Fuc-ac-gurum-ben	Sixteen
Fuc-ac-gurum-yar	Seventeen
Fuc-ac-gurum-nient	Eighteen
Fuc-ac gurum-nianet	Nineteen
Nitt	Twenty
Nitt-ac-ben	Twenty-one
Nitt-ac-gurum	Twenty-five
Nitt-ac-gurum-ben	Twenty-six

Digitized by Google

Fanever	Thirty
Fanever-ac-ben	Thirty-one
Fanever-ac-gurum	Thirty-five
Fanever-ac-gurum-ben	Thirty-six
Nianet-fuc	Forty
Nianet-fuc-ac-ben	Forty-one
Nianet-fuc-ac-gurum	Forty-five
Nianet-fuc-ac-gurum-ben	Forty-six
Gurum fuc	Fifty
Gurum fuc ac-ben	Fifty-one
Gurum-ben-fuc	Sixty
Gurum ben-fuc-ac-ben	Sixty-one
Gurum-yar-fuc	Seventy
Gurum-yar-fuc ac-ben	Seventy-one
Gurum-niet-fuc	Eighty
Gurum-niet-fuc-ac-ben	Eighty-one
Gurum-nianet-fuc	Ninety
Gurum-nianet-fuc-ac-ben	Ninety-one
Temer	Hundred
Temer-ac-ben	Hundred and one
Yar-Temer	Two-hundred
Niet-Temer	Three-hundred
Nianet-temer	Four-hundred
Gurum-temer	Five-hundred
Gurum-ben-temer	Six-hundred
Gurum-yar-temer	Seven-hundred
Gurum-niet-temer	Eight-hundred
Gurum-nianet-temer	Nine-hundred
Gunn	One-thousand
Gunn-ac-temer	Eleven-hundred
Gunn ac-yar-temer, &c.	Twelve-hundred, &c.

Digitized by Google

It is evident that this system of numeration is merely a perpetual repetition of the period of the first five numbers, and its primitive simplicity, becomes very complicated after the numbers have exceed the first ten.

The attachment of the Iolofs to their ancient arithmetic, has no reference to the impossibility, of comprehending their general system of decuple arithmetic, but rather to the long established use of the ancient ideas, and customs of their race.

These people perform with rapidity some complicated calculations, by substituting for vocal arithmetic, a method of calculating materially, which is performed either by signs or the motions of the five fingers of the right hand: and all their bargains, however, considerable they may be, are made by the fingers of this hand alone, and without any written signs for they do not known how to write either their language, or the numbers of their numerical system.

Their language is poor, but it is soft and agreeable. The Iolof women speak it carelessly, and as their voice possesses certain inflections of a voluptuous softness, this sonorous language acquires in their mouths a gracefull and tender character.

Some Arabic words, have doubtless become incorporated with it; and we may also observe in it a few Portuguese words but these examples are very rare,

Digitized by Google

EXTRACT FROM THE IOLOF VOCABULARY.

I-alla	God
Assaman	The heaven
Ghinè	The devil
Burhum safara	The sun
Burhum safara lionn	The moon
Bail	Father
Sama bail	My father
Dè	Mother
Saman dè	My mother
Gour	Man
Diguén	Woman
Rak gour	Brother
Sama rak gour	My brother
Rak diguén	Sister
Sama rak diguén	My sister
Ourouss	Gold
Bop	Head
Sama bop	My head
La min	The tongue
Sama guémin	My mouth
Baccané	The nose

The Iolofs swear by saying "*ak so ma baccané*" which means, *by my nose.* That is their most general mode of allegation.

Raffet	Pretty
Raffetna	She is pretty
Raffetinga	You are pretty
Ak raffet	How pretty she is

Digitized by Google

Bourou	Bread
Dock	Water
Guéné	The teeth
Lokoo	The arm
Baram	The fingers
Birr	The belly
Jékim	The beard
Bouthitt	The bowels
Hyap	Flesh
Caor	Hair
Nyac	The elbow
Houp	The thighs
La maí	The tongue
Diguénbhir	A fat woman
Gabour	A bad woman
Oppé	Sick
Oppena	I am sick
Niaco	Hot
Niaco na	It is hot
Lionn	Cold
Sangara	Brandy
Bi	Wine
Mai man bi	Give me some wine
Tamaka	Tobacco
Fettel	Muskett
Diasi	Sabre
Toulhabé	White
Iolof	Black
Bachna	Good
Bahout	Bad

Digitized by Google

Kheull	Spirit
Amena khuell	There is a man of spirit
Barengha khuell	You have a great deal of spirit

(*Bur*) This word is equally employed in denoting a chief, a king, a sovereign, or a master. The Iolof negroes say, *Burby-Iolof*, or *Burb-I-Iolof*. They call the king of Salum, *Bur-Salum*, and the governor of the Senegal *Burhum-dar*.

Dionn	Butter
Sann	Milk
Guénar	Hen
Cankuet	Duck
Guienn	Fish
Nack	Ox
Bamm	Pig
Guié	Elephant
Schaglé	Tiger
Bouki	Wolf
Gaulhinn	Ostrich
Zedre	Sheep
Ghénapp	Horse
Phas	Goat

Sottio. This the name of a small soaped stick one of the extremities of which is made into a little brush with which the Iolof women perpetually rub their teeth, in order to keep them perfect and white.

Vina	Iron
Dough	Pen
Bomena	Blind
Folgar	Public festival
Doug-houl	Millet

Digitized by Google

Barena	Much
Glaalh	A canoe
Poough	Cannon
Smagalla	Quiver
Toffi	To spit
Faik	To dance.
Dongoham	To sit down
Sangona	To bathe
Ouhai	To sing
Thei	To-day
Elleck	To-morrow
Garenaou Elleck	After to-morrow
Dembo	Yesterday
Minguetto	It rains
Dénadéno	It thunders
Garallun	A tree
Se-unn	Marriage
Nann	To drink
Leck ou leckamm	To eat
Benhuli	A day
Guiarfaun	Two months
Mett hatt	Three years
Bhéllin khisa	This instant
Meck	To-morrow
Loll	Extremely
Sa ma rafetna loll	She is extremely pretty
Mouss	Unlucky
Kass	Injury
Kainn	I do not know
Dhyarakio	Good day
Dhyarakio-samba	Good day sir

Digitized by Google

Dhyaragonal	Good evening
Fhanandhiam	Good night
Dhya mésa	How do you do
D'hiamedal	Very well
Ouaa	Yes
Dhyett	No
Dhyapab	Take
Kahihfi	Come here
D'améhel	Go your ways
Ghuyendé	To buy
Ghuyall	To sell
Soopèna mann	Dost thou love me?
Lak nondémé d ocami	Will you take a walk?
Diapol	Take
Guènum nala	I thank thee
Benguéna	I will
Bougouma	I will not
Bouguéna leck	I wish to eat
Bouguéna nann	I wish to drink
Denala diock leff	I will give you that
Diock ma quil	Give me that
Jalla denala demeli	God will reward you
Paka	A poignard
Ouakandé	A box
Doumou ouakandé	The key of a box
Kailélbi	A dog
Dongué	A feather
Barra via	A bar of iron
Soguha	Lame
Paht	One eyed
Géunapé	A cat

Digitized by Google

Doghol	To cut
Brum	Copper
Faw	A horse
Néguéman	To hop
Longa-kalat	What art thou thinking of?
Sopénata tié somo koll	I love thee with all my heart
Oua quell	Go down
Danadem	I am going
Mangadelo	I am about to return
Guésuala	I see you
Menguendelo	I sleep
Faténé kolaco	I recollect
Baniman toubabilé	Let me alone
Maniman	Give me
Maniman bi	Give me some wine
Bougena doi	I wish to begin
Soma top dénaméti	I have the head ache
Niatar la diar	How much did that cost?
So	Some milk
Se	Marriage
Déguyor	To the right
Qui ammoy	To the left
Guinder	To buy
Guial	To sell
Dêgenga Iolof	Can you speak Iolof?
Niata houacton guipé	What is o'clock?
Oubol bountonbour	Shut the door
Buanané man jour	Shew me the way
Loung a houche	What didst thou say?

Digitized by Google

From this small number of words some general idea may be formed of the Iolof language, which though soft and agreable, appeared to me as rude and unformed as their arithmetic.

The negroes have three kinds of compliments with which they salute each other when they meet. They take hold of the right hand, and in the morning address you with *dhyarakio hiameca sabaye kiamsendelle saghuibas sa dome ghuiam;* which signifies *Good day; how do you do? your father, your mother, and children, are they all well?*

After mid-day, instead of *dhyarakio*, which is good day, they say *dheranghuando*, and afterwards the same words as in the morning. In the evening their salutation is *dheranghuenguo*.

I shall here conclude my observations on a language which is doubtless very ancient; and which, rude as it is, may nevertheless present to those whose studies are of this nature, many very interesting data.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIX.

THE RIVER GAMBRA, VULGARLY CALLED THAT OF GAMBIA.

The bay of St. Mary—Of the mouth of the Gambia—Some general ideas relative to this river—Its sources traced to the North side of the mountains of Kong—Of the Manding country—The Mandings have formed several kingdoms on the right bank of the Gambia, and on some parts of the left bank—Nature of the soil through which the river flows—Motive of my residence in that country—Of the English fort St. James—State of the English commerce, in this river, in 1786—Kingdom of Barra—Of Albreda—Re-establishment of a French factory in this village, and advantages which may result from it.—Of some circumstances relative to the negociations and interviews to which this establishment gave rise, with the king of Barra, and the regent of this little kingdom.

After having passed the coasts of the Bur-Salum, and doubled the western point of the island of Bententt, we steered nearly South-east, and the corvette called the Rossignol, commanded by the Chevalier de Brach, in which I had embarked, entered on the 2d of April, 1786, into the bay which precedes the mouth of the Gambra, or as it is called by us, that of the Gambia.

Digitized by Google

This bay, which may be called the bay of St. Mary, in order to distinguish it from the river which is entered after crossing it, is fifteen leagues in depth, by nearly seven leagues in width.

Its opening is denoted by Cape St. Mary to the South, and the island of Birds (*l'île aux oiseaux*) to the North. It must be navigated with great caution, on account of the numerous sand and mud banks which render its bottom very unequal; but a channel, which with a breadth of twelve hundred toises, has constantly seven or nine fathoms water, and which flows upwards of three thousand toises, leads to the mouth of the river, which the natives call Gambra.

This mouth is more than two leagues in breadth, and is denoted to the North by the point of Barra, and to the South by that of Banguiou.

As soon as these two points are passed, the breadth of the river is near six leagues, after which it diminishes. Towards the village of Albreda, and off the English fort James, it is little more than a league; but this considerable breadth it preserves, together with a great depth of water, as far as Pisania, which is one of the principal English establishments, situated in Upper Yani, nearly eighty leagues from the sea. Merchant vessels proceed as far as this extensive factory, where the tide is still very perceptible.

According to the geographical observations, relative to the interior of Africa, published by Major Rennell, in the name of the African Society, formed at London for the purpose of facilitating discoveries in the central countries of this part of the world, the sources of the

Digitized by Google

Gambia are situated nearly under the 11° 6′ North latitude, on the northern side of the great western chain, of the mountains of the moon, which at that time were called the chain of the mountains of Kong; and nearly a hundred and thirty leagues distant from a celebrated city of the same name, which is also placed to the North of these mountains, under the eleventh parallel, and three hundred direct leagues from the sea.

The Manding country, or the natal territory of the nation of that name, is situated between the sources of the Gambia, and the town of Kong; and between the tenth and fourteenth parallel.

The real extent of this interior territory is not yet well known; but the Manding country must form a very considerable and powerful state, if we judge from its celebrity, its conquests, and its extensive connections with the eastern and western countries of Africa, to the North of the line.

From this mountainous and elevated part of Africa, descended those Manding colonies who conquered Bambouk, and the banks of the Gambia, from its source as far as the sea. On the right bank of this river, these colonies have founded many petty kingdoms, of which the most celebrated are those of Barra, Kolla, Badibou, and Upper and Lower Yani. On the left bank of the river, the Manding establishments are less frequent, and more distinct, and there is likewise a mixture of various races.

The Gambia, between Barraconda above Pisania,

Digitized by Google

and the sea, runs through a very low country, and its course is sinuous, and gives rise to a number of isles.

Between Pisania and the sea, the bottom of the river is deep and muddy, and the countries which it waters are marshy, but nevertheless fertile and populous. Its banks are ornamented with wild filberts, partly submerged during the flood tides, and the lower branches of which are loaded with oysters of a larger size, and much fatter than those known in Europe; but their taste is too sweet and insipid.

The great isles of the river, as well as the woods which cover part of its banks, are full of elephants, and a number of wild and ferocious animals; and Hippopotami and *Caymans* inhabit its waters in great abundance. The river also abounds in several sorts of fish.

If agriculture were to be adopted on the banks of this river, and a part of the immense forests with which they are covered, was destroyed, and the ground cultivated, the countries watered by the Gambia would become wholesome, and soon produce in profusion the most valuable articles.

It is peculiarly in these countries, that any well arranged and regularly conducted attempts of civilization, by England or France, would soon be attended with the greatest success.

To collect the best possible accounts relative to the Gambia, to the countries through which it flows, to the commerce afforded by its navigation, and to that carried on by the English in 1786; to give activity to our rights in this river; to treat with the chiefs of the

Digitized by Google

kingdom of Barra, concerning the re-establishment of a French factory at Albreda; to stipulate for reciprocal conditions, which might secure the permanence of this factory, and to determine on the extent of ground which it should occupy: all these points were included in the object of my mission to this beautiful river, and the motive of my residence in it at two different periods; for we entered it a second time on our return from Sierra Leona.

But before speaking of our commercial affairs, which at that period were reduced almost to nothing, it is proper to mention those of the English, whose rights and power were much more extensive than our own, and whose commerce was consequently very advantageous.

There is in the Chronicles of Normandy, and in some other works relative to the commerce of France, traditions yet existing, which give to the Normans, and particularly to the merchants of Dieppe, the honour of having discovered the Gambia in 1390, and establishing there the first commercial house.

The Portuguese afterwards possessed themselves of this river; it next fell into the hands of the English, who constructed in 1686, on a rock-bank in the middle of the river, and about nine leagues from its mouth, a square fort of brick-work, flanked with four bastions, and it was called fort James, in honour of King James, who had just ascended the English throne. Four years after its construction, King James lost the battle of the Boyne, and with it a throne, on which the Stuarts could never again hold the royal sceptre.

Digitized by Google

The rock of which this fort was constructed, formed a trapezium of seventy toises in length, by thirty-six of medial breadth. Three of its angles are defended by circular batteries, near the edge of the water, each of them having eight embrazures.

The fort occupies the middle of this trapezium; its four interior lines are not each of them more than fifteen toises long, which gives a surface of two hundred and twenty-five toises, which are occupied by quarters for the governor and the officers; by a cistern, an oven, a powder magazine, some other repositories, and guard-houses.

The curtains of this fort, which have no platform, are each of them six toises in length, whilst the extent of a flank, and the face of a bastion, is eleven toises. The soldiers' houses, those of the negroes, the forges, and the artillery-stores occupy the exterior of the fort, which would have been better if constructed on a circular plan.

In 1695, the Count de Genes, commanding a French squadron, took fort James, and chased the English from the Gambia: but by the peace of Ryswick, they obtained re-possession of it in 1697. In 1703, M. de la Roque again expelled them, and ruined their fort and factories. Other similar vicissitudes continued to take place till, in 1779, fort James was once more taken by M. de Pontdeveze, a naval officer, who was instructed to destroy all the English establishments on the coasts of Africa. In 1786, I had an opportunity of observing the exactitude with which this excellent officer had executed his orders; for there was not,

Digitized by Google

either at fort James, or at fort Bence, in the river of Sierra Leona, a single principal wall which was not completely battered.

The respective rights of France and England to the Gambia, was decided very much to our disadvantage by the peace of 1783. Previous to this, we enjoyed the liberty of navigating every part of it; but our privileges were then restricted to the lower part of its course, comprized between its mouth, and fort James, and our vessels dare not proceed beyond the line of this fort.

The English being thus masters of the navigation of the Gambia, from this point of demarcation, as far as its sources, formed a considerable number of establishments on both its banks; and according to the accounts which I was enabled to procure in 1786, the advantages of their commerce in this river, during the three first months of that year, and the whole of 1785, might amount to nearly six millions of francs.

Albreda, which is situated between the line of demarcation maintained by fort James, and the mouth of the river, naturally offers itself as an eligible spot for the establishment of a principal French factory. This large village has, from time immemorial, been a French possession; the ancient India Company had an establishment there, and the Mandings of the kingdom of Barra have always manifested towards us a friendly disposition.

This kingdom, situated on the right bank, and at the mouth of the Gambia, is bounded to the North by the

Digitized by Google

states of Bur-Salum and Kollar; to the West by the Ocean; to the South by the river; and to the East by the territory of Badibou.

The extent of the states of the king of Barra is not more than eighteen leagues in length, by fourteen of medial breadth, which gives a surface of two hundred and fifty square leagues; but the lands of this little state are fertile, its villages are numerous and extensive, its inhabitants possess an active and sensible disposition extremely well adapted to commerce, and its population is estimated at two hundred thousand individuals.

The kingdoms of Barra, of Kollar, and of Badibou, were founded by the first of those Manding colonies, which descended from the sources of the river, to establish themselves towards its mouth. The Mandings of the Gambia have preserved the tradition of this event, and relate in the following manner:

About the commencement of the tenth year of the Hegira, Amari-Sonko, a celebrated Manding warrior, descended from the interior of Africa, at the head of more than twenty thousand armed men, and followed by a great number of women and Marabouhts; he ravaged all the northern coasts of the Gambia, arrived towards the mouth of that river, where he fought many battles with the king of Salum, and finally remained conqueror of the territories of Barra, of Kollar, and of Badibou.

He was compelled to wage war many years before he could remain the peaceful possessor of the countries which he had conquered; but with the help of rein-

Digitized by Google

forcements, which reached him from the Manding country, he was enabled to support himself.

This founder of the earliest Manding colonies, which established themselves on the banks of the Gambia, was at once an intrepid warrior, a good politician, and an able merchant. This brave man knew how to obtain the protection of the Europeans who frequented the river; and in exchange for the captives and gold which he sold them, he procured sabres, fusils, bullets, and powder, by which means he rendered himself formidable to the Iolofs and the Bur-Salum, and compelled this prince to grant him irrevocably the possession of his conquests, which at his death he divided between his three sons.

The kingdom of Barra was given to the eldest, whose descendants still hold the regal power; the family of the eldest son of Amari-Sonko is divided into five branches, and the eldest of each branch reigns successively. At the time when I was at Albreda, the presumptive heir was a negro named Sonko-Ari, a cousin of the reigning monarch.

This king was twenty-six years of age, possessing a physiognomy at once dull, stupid, and ridiculous; his conduct and his reasonings were absurd, and his life intemperate.

He passed his whole day surrounded with a crowd of young men, singers, dancers, and all the buffoons of the country: in short, to give a complete idea of this preposterous monarch, I will just observe, that he used to get drunk with the common sailors, who all endeavoured, for their own diversion, to make him drink till he was completely intoxicated.

Digitized by Google

From the first months of his reign, the people were well aware that he knew not how to govern; they did not, however cashier him; they willingly left him his title of king. "Let him reign," said they, "in his royal inclosure, with his favourites; let him command his slaves, his dancers, and his concubines; but he cannot conduct our concerns with wisdom, therefore he must have a guardian." And notwithstanding the endeavours of a party in his favour, at the head of which was the Alkier of Albreda, the family of the king, the chiefs of the villages, and the people assembled together and nominated, to direct the government of the country, Ali-Sonko, uncle of the mad king, who was declared and acknowledged regent of the kingdom of Barra, with the whole sovereign authority.

In 1786, Ali-Sonko had governed this kingdom for seven years, and with all the wisdom, prudence, and spirit of an enlightened European.

He was then sixty-five years of age, of a tall, upright, and majestic stature. His physiognomy was regular and agreeable, and beamed with spirit and deliberation, such as in general distinguishes the Manding nation; his countenance was unfurrowed with wrinkles; his eyes were large and lively, and his well-formed mouth was still ornamented with the finest teeth; his estimable character was replete with benevolence and energy: in short, every thing in this negro prince bespoke a superiority, and all his actions were guided by wisdom.

Digitized by Google

His deportment was always grave and serious, but still interesting, and even sometimes gay; when pleased, he expressed his satisfaction merely by a soft, gentle smile. He loved Frenchmen, and was sensible of generous conduct, and disposed to friendship.

I received many unequivocal proofs of this during my residence in the Gambia, and in the frequent concerns which I had with him, when stipulating conditions relative to the re-establishment of a factory at Albreda; in the whole of which negociations, I had constant occasion to praise his prudence and loyalty.

Extremely pure in his manners, and a scrupulous observer of the Mahometan religion, the first rays of the morning sun found him regularly every day prostrated in his garden, with his face towards the east, surrounded by his women, his children, and his slaves, by whom he was tenderly beloved, celebrating with great devotion the morning prayer.

Albreda, situated, as already observed, on the northern bank of the Gambia to the North-east of, and a thousand toises distant from, the English fort James, is a large village, belonging to the kingdom of Barra, composed of more than twelve hundred houses, with a population, including free negroes, slaves, and captives, of seven thousand individuals of both sexes and all ages. Such was it estimated at in 1786.

This village occupies along the banks of the river, a surface of more than six hundred toises by a breadth almost equal; it is divided into streets, crossways, and squares; all the inclosures are walled round with wood

Digitized by Google

covered with straw; the quarters are surrounded with strong palisades.

The Manding negroes of the Gambia in general construct their huts much more solidly and commodiously than the Iolofs. The huts at Albreda are almost always square, consisting of a ground floor constructed in wood, and the spaces between the beams are filled up with an argillaceous earth, very calculous and compact; both the interior and exterior sides are covered with the same earth, about six inches in thickness; and this clay well laid on, soon assumes the hardness and solidity of bricks baked in the sun, and resists for a long time the injuries of the weather; the roof is likewise constructed in carpentry, and covered with millet or rice-straw.

Such is the manner in which all huts belonging to free negroes are built; while those inhabited by slaves are made round.

Ali-Sonko, regent of the kingdom of Barra, lived at Albreda, and occupied an extensive spot at the eastern extremity of the village.

To the North, there are two large places separated and divided from the rest, and both inclosed by a double row of stakes eight feet in height; one of these contains the repositories, where each family keeps its store of millet, maize, rice, and other articles of subsistence. These magazines have doors, and a sort of wooden locks, the forms and secrets of which are various. The other place is the burying ground, and is planted with trees, which are almost always in leaf.

Digitized by Google

There are here a kind of mausolea, which are preserved with great attention, for the Mandings honour the memory of their ancestors, and have a great respect for the tombs of their fathers.* Both these enclosures

---

* Let this simple trait in the character of those whom we denominate barbarous, raise the crimson blush of guilt, and rouse the burning throbs of a loaded conscience, in the miscreants still living, who polluted their hands with the sacred ashes of their forefathers, their kindred, and their friends. Will posterity believe it, that a nation, calling themselves refined, polished, and humane; that a nation, always boasting of its mercy and forbearance; that a nation presuming to arraign the acts of other crowns, and stigmatizing as sanguinary, the conduct of other kingdoms, should themselves have ravaged the silent grave: torn up the mouldering remains of departed worth, of deceased innocence and lamented genius. Such acts, such diabolical acts, have been perpetrated by the *Great Nation;* by Frenchmen who dare to hold their heads up in civilized society; it is in the remembrance of every one; it lives in the detestation, in the horror of every civilized bosom; it stands recorded in the anathemas of cotemporary virtue and feeling; it is engrafted in the page of history, and can never be forgotten. Oh! shameless barbarity, that could wreak thy sanguinary vengeance on the unoffending food of the sepulchre! Oh! impious villains, that could tear with sacriligious

Digitized by Google

are regularly watched by guards appointed for that purpose.

---

hands, perhaps, thy own son or daughter, or wife or father, from the sacred repository of the dead!

But even amid thy own agents of anarchy and bloodshed, there was yet to be found one who possessed the genuine feelings of human nature; * there was yet to be found one, who dared to lift his voice against thy execrable acts; and to espouse the cause of insulted virtue and humanity. He spoke with just indignation at thy barbarities.

"Torn and mangled by the murderous sword, these sad remains of human nature are scattered about like the ashes of the vilest malefactor, uncertain whether any hospitable hands will collect the scattered fragments: without hope, that future generations will know the place where they once lay."

Such a violation of the most natural and predominant feelings of the human heart, must eternally stigmatize the nation that could suffer such atrocities. The hope, that in death we shall mingle our dust with those whom we have loved in this world, has prevailed in every man, and in every country, from the earliest

---

* M. Guillon-Pastel, author of a beautiful and energetic work, entitled, "*Sur le respect dû aux tombeaux et l'indécence des inhumations actuelles.*" The above extract is taken from it, and it merits the attention of every serious reader.

Digitized by Google

Under the supreme authority of Ali-Sonko, the village of Albreda was governed by a chief denominated the grand alkier, because he was the first or principal alkier of the state, and he had under him inferior officers.

Such is the order of police in all the villages belonging to the kingdom of Barra; and the situation of the alkier or master of the village is hereditary. The most important of all is the alkier of Albreda, because in this village the French factory is established; and all the merchants belonging to the trade reside there, and from his dignity he is considered as the grand alkier of the kingdom.

The mad Bai-Sonko lived in the village of Barra-Inding, near the point of Barra. It is even more populous than Albreda, and is denominated the royal village, because the kings, from time immemorial, possessing, on account of their dignity, a domain there, have made it their residence.

The territory of the kingdom of Barra is in general cleared and cultivated. There are, however, some fine forests to be seen; but they do not occupy more than one-eighth part of a country, which it must be con-

---

ages of the world. This gentle, melancholy idea, softens our pains, and ameliorates the dread of destruction. This it was which awoke the soul of Young, of Gessner, and of Ossian, and produced their sympathetic strains. —*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

fessed is very swampy, but at the same time extremely fertile, and the harvests of which, though produced with little labour, are in great abundance.

The Mandings of Barra, like those of Kollar and Adibou, are very fine men; their usual height is five feet five or six inches; but there are many much taller; and the grand alkier of Albreda, who was near seventy years old, and whose beard and hair was entirely white, was almost six feet in height.

The features of the Mandings are much smaller than those of the other negroes; their face is also longer; they are all zealous Mahometans; very active, sensible and extremely cunning in commercial affairs; yet their general character is hospitable, benevolent, and sociable; their women are very lively, spirited, agreeable, and amiable.

These negroes maintain a regular intercourse with the Manding country, from whence they originally proceeded; and their connections extend a considerable distance into the interior of Africa.

The limits, which I am compelled to observe, will suffer me to extend far the various details which could be brought forward, relative to the countries and inhabitants which are situated on the borders of the Gambia. I shall therefore confine myself to the circumstances which occurred concerning the re-establishment of a factory at Albreda.

In 1784, the alkier of Albreda, an avaricious, intriguing, and subtle old man, enjoying the authority of Ali-Sonko, put himself at the head of a party, in order to ruin the credit of the regent, and to arrogate to

Digitized by Google

himself, in the name of the mad Bai-Sonko, the government and its concerns.

Ali-Sonko, whose conduct was wise and prudent, was beloved and esteemed by the French merchants. In order to alienate them, the alkier suddenly exacted new duties equally oppressive and unjust; and on the refusal, made by our merchants to comply with them, they were insulted, and some of them were robbed.

During the summer of this same year (1784) some men belonging to the crew of the Blonde corvette, which had put into the Gambia, experienced also some indignities, but which in fact were not unprovoked.

At length, in the month of December, a merchant captain died at Albreda. The alkier pretended that his property belonged to the king, and consequently seized upon his effects in the name of the Bai-Sonko, with whom he divided the spoils.

The regent was unable either to prevent or to restrain this violence, at which all the French merchants were justly indignant; but he sent a confidential person to the governor of the Senegal, in order to inform him of the intrigues and enterprizes of the alkier, and to persuade him to visit Albreda himself, and there to exact justice and reparation.

M. de Repentigny, who still held that situation, could not proceed to the Gambia, till towards the beginning of March, 1785, after having terminated his mission to Salum.

He remained eight days at Albreda, during which time he had many public and solemn conferences with

Digitized by Google

the king; with Ali-Sonko, the grand alkier, and the other chiefs of the kingdom of Barra, in the presence of the people assembled together; but his endeavours were fruitless, for the intrigues of the alkier prevailed over justice and right.

In short, M. de Repentigny could gain no amelioration whatever; but he had the prudence to avoid a rupture, which the English were anxious for, and would perhaps have fomented, in order to prevent the re-establishment of a French factory in the river. He therefore returned again to the Senegal.

The regent, Ali-Sonko, whose wealth was much more considerable than either that of the king or the grand alkier, and who, from his wisdom, his understanding, and his character, possessed the esteem of his nation, laboured to fortify his authority during the whole year of 1785. He succeeded in crushing the intrigues of the grand alkier, and every thing was favourable to the success of the negociations with which I was entrusted, when we arrived at Albreda, where Ali-Sonko impatiently awaited us.

As soon as our corvette had cast her anchor in the harbour of Albreda, M. Brach and myself, immediately proceeded towards the residence of the regent, who received us just as we had reason to expect; and in the very interview which we had with him, he gave us every information which we could desire for the success of our mission.

Being charged particularly with the concerns relative to the interests of our commerce, and the re-establishment of our factory, I did not remain on board, but

Digitized by Google

hired at Albreda, of a Mulatto named Feuillée, son of a person employed in the ancient India Company, an inclosure, containing a very convenient little house, and two huts.

This house, which was contiguous to that of the regent's, and very agreeably situated, commanded a view of the river, and its southern banks covered with woods, meadows, and villages. This prospective presented a picture constantly varied by the vessels which were cruizing and navigating in full sail, and by the immense quantity of negro-boats which were constantly sailing up and down this noble canal, and which the connections of trade, and the interest of selling their commodities, incessantly attracted to the English and French factories, which are the daily rendezvous for the blacks of a variety of different nations.

The first week was passed in frequent conferences with the regent whose friendship and confidence I obtained, and whose sincere and worthy intentions were manifested with all possible loyalty.

When every thing was arranged according to our wishes, he advised us to demand a royal interview at Barra-Inding. This we accordingly did; and on the 12th of April, we proceeded on horseback to the royal village, conducted by Ali-Sonko.

We were escorted by a detachment of twelve men, from the troops belonging to the corvette; and we entered Barra-Inding, with drums beating.

Being conducted by the regent, our entrance into the royal inclosure was attended with no difficulty; we

Digitized by Google

found the extravagant and ridiculous Bai-Sonko, seated on a table at the door of his hut, surrounded with dancers, buffoons, young men, and some English and French sailors. In this court there was nothing but tumult and disorder, which was augmented by the noise of the musicians who never ceased their barbarous harmony, till the regent with a grave and authoritative voice, ordered the king to command silence.

Compelled to suffer their departure, Bai-Sonko ordered those who surrounded him to retire a short distance off, and this command was given with such mock-majesty and with such ridiculous gestures and expressions, that it was difficult to refrain from laughing in his face.

The figure, tone, countenance, and language of this negro monarch, were perfectly in unison; every thing in Bai-Sonko demonstrated his folly, his stupidity, and his absurdity; and the crown of royalty was never before placed on such a senseless head.

In this royal conference it was agreed that on the fourteenth of April, the king and the regent should convene a states general or public assembly of all the chiefs and principal men of the kingdom of Barra, in the place of the royal *palaver* or *palabr*, and that there we should discuss in the presence of the people, the reparation required for the injuries complained of by the French government, and the re-establishment of our factory.

The states general were accordingly held on the fourteenth of April, and M. de Brach and myself, accompanied by many of the officers and crew of the corvette, by our interpreters, and a large detachment of armed

Digitized by Google

soldiers, arrived at Barra-Inding at eight o'clock in the morning. We were all in readiness, and had endeavoured to render our suite as striking and brilliant as possible.

The king received us sitting on his throne. On his left was the regent, Ali-Sonko; at his feet the grand alkier of Albreda and the branches of the royal family; round him were placed the other alkiers, and the principal men of the kingdom.

These kind of states general, or royal palavers are held in the open air in the large square of Barra-Inding.

A stage about four feet in height, and which was ascended by six steps, was placed beneath the tufted branches of a fine large tree, the leaves of which were much like those of a plantain, only considerably larger.

This stage covered with blue cloth, formed the king's throne, and was large enough to hold four people. The king and Ali-Sonko occupied the middle; M. de Brach was placed at the king's right side, and myself on the left of the regent.

Round this throne there was formed a partition of wood, four feet high and sixty feet in diameter. The alkiers, the great and noble persons of Barra, and those who had accompanied us, were within this fence; while the people, assembled without it, and amounted to more than ten thousand individuals.

The king was dressed in pantaloons of scarlet cloth, richly ornamented with gold. He had an under waistcoat of yellow sattin covered with four rows of silver buttons in the form of little bells. He also wore a morning gown made of coloured linen, having a yellow ground with large red flowers, and lined with red taf-

Digitized by Google

fety; round his neck he wore a thick muslin neckcloth, the two ends of which were ornamented with a coarse kind of lace, and hung upon his bosom. The covering of his head was merely a Manding cap, but he had added to its beauty, by wrapping round it, a long peice of violet taffety, the ends of which embellished with tinsel fringe, fell in the front of his shoulders, to the length of eighteen inches; lastly, he wore slippers of yellow morocco. Ali-Sonko, was dressed in the costume of his nation, in two pieces of fine and beautiful cotton of a turquoise blue colour, striped with red bands; his head was covered with a Manding cap of blue cloth, embroidered with silk; and he wore slippers of red morocco.

Notwithstanding the singular air, and dress of the king, (who, however, on this occasion conducted himself with all the regularity of which he was capable,) this assembly had a very solemn effect.

It lasted four hours and a half; M. de Brach spoke first, after which I harrangued and unfolded the subject of our journey. Our discourse was repeated and explained by our interpreters. The king also spoke, but his observations were very short, and very foolish. After him the regent took his turn, and expressed himself in an elegant and sensible manner.

The greatest silence prevailed in the whole of this assembly, and the people listened with the most marked attention. M. de Brach, and myself preserved all the gravity requisite on such a serious and important assembly. The king answered this speech of M. de

Digitized by Google

Brach, and the interpreter explained his words: the regent replied to my discourse, and while the interpreters explained it, he gravely took my right hand, and placed in it a kind of fruit, which by the feel I supposed to be a large chestnut, and with the same serious air he closed my fingers, upon what he had given me. On my part, preserving the same gravity as he did, and without examining what it was he had presented me, I put it into my waistcoat pocket. In a few minutes afterwards I received in the same manner a similar present, and lastly a third, which I placed with the first.

After some debating, in which the grand alkier, was very averse to the conditions which I demanded for the re-establishment of our factory, and in which I opposed, his nefarious views with great energy and spirit, Ali-Sonko terminated this first royal palabre, though nothing had been concluded, and his majesty convoked a second assembly for the following day.

When we were alone, we both examined the presents which we had received, for M. de Brach, had been treated precisely the same by the king, as I had by the regent; they proved to be fruits, covered with a thin, brown skin, like those of India chesnuts; they were more flat and much larger than chesnuts. We could not but laugh at first, at this royal magnificence, but we soon afterwards learnt, that, what had been given us, was a mark of the greatest honour and distinction. It was that kind of fruit which the Mandings call *kolla*, which is very rare, and to which they attribute many precious and admirable virtues.

Digitized by Google

The second royal palabre took place. Ali-Sonko had arranged every thing for the success of our principal demands; all had been concerted previously between us, and he was certain of the support of nearly all the heads of the country, and the other principal people.

In vain did the grand alkier of Albreda endeavour all in his power to retard the re-establishment of our factory; his intrigues were disconcerted, he was no longer heard, and I obtained, not only permission, that the French factory should be re-constructed, but also, that it should be built on an insulated spot, about two hundred toises distant to the West of the village, in a very commodious situation, and much more favourable and secure, than that which was possessed by the ancient India Company.

The scite of the new factory, through the augmentations which Ali-Sonko had caused to be granted, was eighty toises in length, by a breadth nearly equal; which therefore gave a superfices of almost six thousand four hundred square toises.

One side of this scite was bordered by the river, from which advantage it would be feasible to construct a wharf, and in case of a serious insult, or an attack on the part of the inhabitants, we might secure a safe retreat.

The soil is fat and fertile, and many groves of citrons, lemon, and orange trees, which at that time existed there, without culture, and in a wild state, prove, that the cultivation of plants, indigenous to the soil, would be attended with success.

Digitized by Google

It was stipulated that the French commerce, should be admitted in the whole kingdom of Barra, and that it should be protected, assisted, and favoured, and that neither the king, the regent, the grand alkier of Albreda, nor those of other places in which our merchants might reside, should assume any right over the effects or merchandise of Frenchman, who might die there either by accident or by sickness.

It was also stipulated, that we should maintain in our factory an agent, and as many other persons as the service might require, but at the same time, we obtained permission to surround it with ditches, palisades, or entrenchments; to construct batteries, and to maintain there a garrison.

In exchange, for these advantages we were to forgo our claims and resentment relative to the injuries for which M. de Repentigny had demanded reparation in 1788; we were to abandon also the restitution of the goods belonging to the French merchant who died at Albreda in 1784, and which had been shared between the grand alkier, and the king: but in return for these sacrifices, we demanded and obtained, four children belonging to the first families in the kingdom, to be detained as hostages at the Island of Goree, as a guarantee for the execution of the treaty, and lastly, we decided upon the duties which our merchants should be compelled to pay to the king, the regent, and the grand alkier, as well as the customs which the government consented to award to these three chiefs.

Such are the principal circumstances, which attended the re-establishment of the French factory at Albreda

Digitized by Google

in 1786; and in course of the negociations which took place, and the daily conferences which I had on this subject with Ali-Sonko, I could not, but praise the loyalty of this negro prince; I ever received from him friendship and benevolence, and I had frequent occasions to esteem his character, and to admire the natural rectitude of his mind, and the probity of his soul.

It must be observed that the factory of Albreda, was to be distant only twenty-five leagues, from the establishment, which might be formed at Baol in the little kingdom of Tin, possessed by the Damel, and twenty leagues from Cahone the capital of the Bur Salum. And the correspondence of this factory with Cahone, and Baol were to be as secure and active as circumstances might require.

At Albreda, we might easily form connections, along the whole extent of the right bank of the Gambia, even as far as the country of Bambouk.

We should find it extremely practicable to acquire good, fertile soil, and to form an extensive agricultural establishment; and as the Mandings, are in some degree already civilized, and susceptible of every kind of instruction, it is very probable that our example, and instructions, in agriculture, would prove successful among them.

In short, this situation offers to us the most favourable opportunities for founding an advantageous commerce; and for insuring the success of any enterprizes, which might have for their object, the civilization of the people of this part of Africa, or the gaining a more

Digitized by Google

exact, and precise knowledge of the central countries of this continent.

I have already observed, that the limits which I am compelled to prescribe myself, oblige me to circumscribe these observations on the Mandings, and on the countries watered by the Gambia. I shall, therefore, conclude them by the details which will be found in the following chapter, on the termite insect, whose prodigious labours, I have observed, near Albreda with equal attention and admiration.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XX.

OF THE TERMITE INSECT.

Of the nature of the termite insect—The French call it the white ant or fourmi vaguevague—*In natural history it is called* termes *or termites—These insects are in a prodigious number in the western countries of Africa—On their three states of existence, namely larvæ, nymphæ, and winged fly, which last is their perfect state—Of their king and queen—Different species of this insect—On the termites of the island St. Louis, of the Senegal—On the pyramids which they construct in the woods of Lamaya, near Albreda, on the river Gambia.*

AMONG the number of those who delight in the reading of travels, there are many who yet remain ignorant of the existence of the termite, which appears to belong particularly to Africa.

It is found in nearly all the western countries of Africa, comprized between Cape Bojador and Cape Blanco. It exists on the banks of the Senegal; but it was near Albreda that I saw them in such a prodigious number; that I had an opportunity of observing them with great attention, and of admiring the force and instinct which the Creator has given them.

These little animals present to the attentive observer so many astonishing peculiarities, that it is impossible

Digitized by Google

to avoid taking some notice of them here. They cause in a moment inconceivable destruction, and they erect such prodigious and solid elevations, that when compared to the littleness of the operator, they appear infinitely more marvellous, than the most important objects of human industry.

Linnæus speaks of this insect under the latin name of *termes*, and G. Cuvier under that of *termite*. It is commonly denoted by the appellation of fourmi vaguevague, or white ant.

These insects are divided into societies, each of which builds a nest, and it is appropriated to an innumerable quantity of them, who acknowledge for their chiefs a king and queen.

The termites exist in three different states ; andin each state they possess functions and forms totally distinct.

The first stage of existence is that of larvæ ; they are then no more than two lines in length ; their colour is perfectly white ; they have six little feet, three on each side ; a small head without any eyes; antennæ* composed of small cohesive globules, which diminish as they extend ; and they have very short jaws.

If each of these societies might be compared to an empire, we may call these larvæ the *ilots* of that empire ; for on them devolve all the labours of building, and of

* In the history of insects these are little slender bodies with which nature has furnished the heads of these creatures, being the same with what in English are called *horns*,or *feelers*.—*Editor*.

Digitized by Google

supplying the city with provisions ; it is they who act from without, and whose excursions extend to an incredible distance. It is these larvæ which circulate in every direction, either by means of subterraneous cavities which they perforate many feet beneath the superior stratum of the soil ; or when they journey on the superfices, they travel under little arches which they construct with clay. It is these, while in this state, who fabricate nests in the form of pyramids, ten, and sometimes sixteen feet in height, and often a hundred square feet at their base. It is these, which devour and reduce to a fine powder the largest trees and the strongest pieces of wood : in short it is these, who in the small space of a single night, reduce to an extremely fine lint, linen clothes and even leather.

In this first stage of life the termite insect might justly be called the plague of Africa, if that power of destruction and devastation whichGod has given it, did not possess a useful end.

These blind animals never attack green and wholesome wood ; but they devour rotten trees, the steril and decaying existence of which is merely an impediment to nature, and an obstacle to vegetation ; and which likewise obstructs the circulation of the air in those vast forests of Africa,where the extreme fecundity of the native soil would neither permit man to penetrate, nor young plants to prosper, if the consumption of the enormous vegetables which abound in these wild and primitive woods, was not accelerated by the termite larvæ at the period when these monstrous vegetables have arrived at a state of decay, disorganization, and death.

Digitized by Google

It is also the larvæ of this singular insect which, in the space of a few hours, devours those enormous animals which die in the centre of these solitary forests, either by accident, or from the wounds which they receive in the battles which they are constantly waging among themselves. The putrid carcases of these dead animals would probably infect the whole of Africa, if the instinct of the termites did not occasion their quick destruction.

The second state of the termites is that of nymphæ; these, like the larvæ, are blind and active; but their head is large, and they are provided with longer jaws, pointed, and without indentation.

These nymphæ are intrusted with all the labour and economy of the interior of the buildings or nests of the termites; they urge the larvæ to work when they are lazy; they also construct all the interior compartments and divisions which are destined for depositing the eggs.

In the inside of the pyramids, there are long galleries built; and in these galleries an immense number of little apartments or chambers are constructed, which in their form are very similar to the internal part of a small nut-shell.

Some naturalists have called these galleries the nurseries. One particularity attending them is, that they are wainscoted; that is, little apartments perforated in the earth, which is formed like a pyramid, are on the inside, covered with small strips of wood, about the thickness of a hair, which are joined, and very skilfully fixed by the side of each other; these, when observed through a strong

Digitized by Google

lens, appear like a floor formed of little rushes glued and joined together. This flooring entirely covers the whole interior surface of each small compartment; and it can only be by a substance perfectly glutinous, that the little insect is enabled to join so justly, and so solidly, the small ligneous shreds which cover the interior of the nurseries. This wainscotting is perfectly level, and executed with all possible exactness.

It would require details by far too minute, to give a complete description of the interior of one of these pyramids, each of which may be considered as the capital of an empire of termites; but these highly curious details, as well as that attention which this singular little animal merits, hitherto imperfectly known, will, I doubt not, be one day presented to the world by a more experienced naturalist than myself.

Before, however, concluding my remarks on these nymphæ, I shall previously observe, that they are both the nurses and the warriors of the empire. The larvæ never fight, nor indeed are they armed for fighting; the nymphæ therefore are intrusted with the defence of the state; they repel all attacks from without; and if any enemy attempt to make a breach in their city, they fall upon them, and devour them with fury.

The last stage of existence at which the termite arrives, is that of a winged fly. This is its perfect state, its final metamorphosis; it is only in this third state that the sexual distinction takes place, and that they procreate and propagate their species.

What is the natural extent of the existence of this insect? What space of time does it pass in its larvæ,

Digitized by Google

in its nymphæ, and in its perfect state? These are points which I could never exactly ascertain: it appears however certain, that when these insects have passed their last stage of existence, they obtain wings and fly away in innumerable quantities.

When this takes place, the birds pursue them with cruel rapacity; in a short time their wings become desiccated; they fall, and the earth, but particularly the ponds and springs, are covered with their carcases; the reptiles devour them with great eagerness, and in many countries the negroes eat them; they collect them from the surfaces of springs, fountains, and brooks, with their calabashes; they then heap them into large pots, and let them dry, after which they fry them on a slow charcoal fire, and thus dressed they eat them with great zest. I could never induce myself to taste of this repast, though the negroes of the Gambia assured me, that they were a very delicious morsel; they attribute to this food aphrodisiac virtues, among many others.

The duration of the life of the termite, in its winged state, is extremely short in the generality of these insects, for it is not at the most more than two days; towards the end of the second day, the winged termites lose their strength; and these little animals, so active, so industrious, and so courageous when in the state of larvæ, and in that of nymphæ, become feeble and indolent, and are incapable of resisting the smallest insects; even the ants seize upon them, and drag them to their nests without experiencing the smallest resistance.

Digitized by Google

All the winged termites do not, however, perish in this general destruction. The king and queen of an empire, or those two individuals of a pyramid, who are charged with propagating the species, are winged termites, and at the moment of the general destruction of this third class, some pairs of them are found by the larvæ, who are continually running over the surface of the soil; and these larvæ save and carry off some couples of the winged termites, of both sexes, for the purpose of founding new colonies.

I have reason to think, that the life of a king and queen of a colony of termites does not last more than a twelvemonth; but I would not positively assert this as a fact, while there remains so much obscurity, relative to the life of this insect, the natural history of which is far from being complete.

Each couple of winged termites, thus saved by the larvæ, are doubtless carried into a nest already made, or else one purposely constructed for them; they are there enclosed in a large cell, which is the royal chamber or nuptial prison. These pairs are fed by the larvæ and nymphæ; they lose their wings, and their royal life passes in indolence and luxury, for they seem to be destined only for the propagation of their species.

In the first moments of its perfect state, the termite king is neither larger nor bigger than the nymphæ and larvæ; its dimensions never exceed four lines in length by one and a half broad; but it is not so with the queen, in whom there is soon a monstrous change.

The abdomen of the queen augments by degrees, and increases and widens to a prodigious size, when com-

Digitized by Google

pared with the dimensions of the termites in their two states of larvæ and nymphæ.

I saw two queens of the termites; the belly of one of them was more than five inches in length, and two inches and some lines in circumference: the other was not quite so long, but equally as thick. The diminutive monarch, whose greatest length never exceeds five lines, is generally found very snug under the belly of his enormous spouse.

I do not know whether the queen, when she has attained her greatest size, incessantly lays eggs. Sparman asserts, that she lays sixty in a minute, which gives eighty-six thousand four hundred eggs in twenty-four hours; two millions five hundred and ninety-two thousand per month; and upwards of thirty-one millions per year.

The two queens that I saw, were laying, and I have no reason to deny but that they are always doing it; perhaps her fecund majesty only laid during a part of the year, and merely a sufficient number of eggs to replace the nymphæ, who passed to a perfect state, or rather to replace the larvæ who became nymphæ.

But if we judge from the immense number of termites which are every where predominant in Africa, we shall be tempted to believe that they lay eternally. This, however, is one of the secrets of the natural history of this insect, which will some day be ascertained by more regular and multiplied observations on the different circumstances of the life of this wonderful little animal.

Digitized by Google

Hitherto there have been only four species of termites known. First, the warlike termite (*termes bellicosus*, or *termes fatale*); this is the largest kind, and the one which I have just described. The nests of this species of termites are large and handsome pyramids, which sometimes reach fifteen or sixteen feet above the soil, and as many below it. In the wood of Lamaya, near Albreda, I measured one of seventeen feet in height.

The second species is known in natural history by the appellation of the atrocious termite (*termes arda*); this species also constructs its nests in a pyramidical form: but the principal places where their colonies are established, are not so large and high as those of the belligerent termites; its ravages are more fatal, and its bite more dangerous and painful.

The third species is the biting termites (*termes mordax*); this species builds its nests in the form of cylindrical turrets, of three and four feet high, by one in diameter; the turret is covered with a conical roof, which projects out a few inches beyond the building, and the object of which indubitably is to secure the nests from the heavy rains.

The fourth and last species is called by naturalists (*termes destructor*) and by us, the termite of the trees. This species constructs spherical nests round the branches of a tree, which passes entirely through them.

At isle St. Louis, in the Senegal, there may, in every direction, be seen those vaulted passages which the termites construct of clay, and by means of which the

Digitized by Google

larvæ travel about under cover; but in the whole island we were not able to discover a single nest of these insects.

It cannot be supposed that these nests exist in the ground, unless it be at a very great depth. The soil of Isle St. Louis is a fine moving sand. This soil is constantly dug to the depth of five or six feet, for the purpose of opening a well, to procure water; and which is closed up as soon as the water is obtained; but these wells prove that the water percolates in every part of this island, which is not more than twelve hundred toises long, by one hundred broad, and which is inclosed between two arms of the Senegal, that are five or six hundred toises broad, and at least nine fathom deep. The western branch of the Senegal is separated from the sea only by a tongue of earth of about a hundred toises broad. Where then can we suppose the nests of the termites to exist, whose larvæ we see in the Senegal? for in this island they are seen only as larvæ, travelling about in every direction under their arches.

This circumstance is extremely remarkable. For can we suppose that the termite larvæ, which circulate on Isle St. Louis, belong to the nests which exist in the forests contiguous to the left bank of the river? If this idea be admitted, it must follow that these larvæ arrive at Isle St. Louis, by passing under the eastern branch of the river, which, as has just been observed, is more than five hundred toises in breadth, and nine fathoms in depth.

Digitized by Google

It must again be noticed, that the history of these insects merits every research and observation. It was in a forest, near Albreda, that I had an opportunity of admiring that labour which the belligerent species of termites is capable of.

I one day rode out, at sun-rise, attended by my negro and my interpreter, and accompanied by Sonko-Ari, a relation of the king of Barra, and the presumptive heir of this little kingdom. The object of my promenade was to visit the wood of Lamaya, situated to the West of Albreda, and about eighteen hundred toises distant from it.

This wood, which is more than two leagues round, is formed of trees of the largest kind, the leaves of which resemble those of the plane-tree. The trees of this forest are all very old, and separated from each other upwards of fifty feet; their superb heads touch and intermix, forming an arch, which is the more beautiful, because the trunks of the trees being deprived of their branches, to the height of sixty feet, resemble fine columns.

As I approached towards this wood, I was greatly astonished at perceiving a number of pyramids, ten, fifteen, and sixteen feet in height, of a red colour, and absolutely like well baked earth.

The size and form of these constructions induced me to believe, that they were sepulchral monuments erected and consecrated to the memory of some ancient Manding warriors of Barra. I therefore questioned my interpreter, and Sonko replied to my interroga-

Digitized by Google

tories, by observing, that these monuments were produced by the termites, and formed the nests of these insects, which, he said, were very numerous in this forest. I therefore pressed forward, and arrived at the wood of Lamaya, my curiosity highly excited, and eager to observe the astonishing labours of an insect, which until my arrival in Africa was unknown to me, and which I had seen only at isle St. Louis, where these little animals exist in great numbers in the larvæ state, and travel in little vaulted galleries constructed with earth.

I could hardly conceive how animals so diminutive could rear such extensive monuments. There were more than forty pyramids all separated from each other, three hundred and sometimes five hundred paces, and elevated ten, twelve, and even fifteen feet above the surface of the earth; their bases were all from a hundred to a hundred and twenty square feet; these monuments appeared to me equally astonishing with the pyramids of Memphis, and even more so, for the former were the work of the termite insect.

It would be a curious and philosophical undertaking, to compare the pyramids of the wood of Lamaya, near Albreda, in the river Gambia, and which are the admirable production of an insect, with the Egyptian pyramids, those celebrated and boasted labours of man.

The pyramids of Egypt are not by any means so elevated, in comparison with the height of man, as those of the wood of Lamaya with regard to the insect which constructed them; for the greatest height of the pyramids of Memphis, or of Gheza, is not more than

Digitized by Google

four hundred and fifty French feet; and supposing that the stature of the Egyptians who erected these colossal constructions, not to have been more than five feet, which is much beneath the ordinary size of man, the proportion of the highest Egyptian pyramids will therefore be, as four hundred and fifty, to five, or ninety to one.

It has been observed, that the termite larvæ are the builders and the masons of the empire, and that the length of one of them is not three lines; but we will suppose them to be three lines, for the sake of a round number. The highest of the pyramids in the woods of Lamaya, which was seventeen feet, would then be to the termite larvæ as two thousand four hundred and forty-eight lines to three lines, or eight hundred and sixteen to one.

The pyramids of Lamaya are therefore, in this proportion, infinitely higher than those of Egypt; and if in this comparison we add, that of the masses and the time respectively employed in the building; and also consider the great number of these pyramids which exist in Africa, we shall be compelled to admire the powers vested by the Creator in one of the smallest insects, and to behold with a more modest eye, those vaunted and famous monuments of ancient Egypt, which are so gratifying to the pride of man.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXI.

Summary view of the commercial produce of the countries comprized between the bar of the Senegal and Cape St. Mary, during the year 1786; and conjectures as to what this produce would be, if by encouragement and example, the negroes were stimulated to agricultural labour, and if the trade, better organized than at present, were to assume a greater degree of energy.

Franks.

THE inhabitants of the island of Goree frequented, in 1786, only the bays situated along that part of the coast comprized between Cape Manoel, and the point of Sangomar, which is placed near the mouth of one of the arms of the branch of Salum. They proceeded to these bays in slight vessels, and trafficked for oxen, sheep, poultry, millet, or rice, and other articles of subsistence; which they in part consumed, and sold the other to the vessels which put into their road. This trade might perhaps produce about 200,000

The more considerable articles, such as slaves, gold, elephant's teeth, wax, and raw hides, were not much traded for by the in-

Digitized by Google

	Francs.
Brought forward -	200,000
habitants of Goree, for the resources of the islanders, were very limited; and these commodities extended, in 1786, only to three hundred captives, valued at - -	360 000
Their traffic in elephant's teeth, raw hides, &c. were estimated at - -	60,000
Total value of the commerce carried on by Goree with the neighbouring coasts in 1786 -	620,000

The regular commerce of the natives of Goree will never be more extensive, because their resources must be very limited; but if agriculture should be countenanced in the states of the Damel; and if an agricultural and mercantile factory established in the country of Baol, were to assume all the consistency of which it is susceptible, Goree would become the mart of a commerce, which may be justly estimated at twelve hundred captives: this would produce - 1,440,000

Cotton, indigo, wax, raw hides of all kinds, elephant's teeth, building and dying wood, millet, rice, maize, cattle, poultry, &c. &c. estimated at - - 3,000,000

In the chapter on the gold mines of Bambouk, I made some remarks on a commerce

Digitized by Google

	Franks.
Brought forward -	4,440,000
which might be established with this rich country by means of caravans. This trade would be under the immediate directions and superintendence of the intermediate administration fixed in the island of Goree. I cannot enter into the details which would arise, relative to this commerce, but I shall estimate its produce in the first years at	400,000
Total -	4,840,000

In 1786, the commerce with the states of the Bur-Salum produced, to the vessels employed, six hundred captives, valued at 720,000

In native wax, raw hides, elephants' teeth, &c. - - - - 60,000

Total - 780,000

The English during the time that they alone frequented the branch of Salum, procured twelve hundred slaves, which I shall value at - - - - - 1,440,000

In wax, elephant's teeth, building and dying wood, raw hides, &c. &c. - 200,000

The produce of these articles would be the same to us as to the English.

Without forming a fixed establishment in the branch of Salum, the air of which is

Digitized by Google

	Franks.
Brought forward -	1,640,000
known to be extremely unwholesome, but in maintaining regular connections with the Bur-Salum, and exciting by encouragements the culture of indigo, cotton, and rice, for which the soil of Salum is very propitious, these different commodities would form an object of - - - -	400,000
The gum-trees exist in great numbers in the states of Salum, and M. de Repentigny is persuaded, that by encouraging the partial collections of Acacia gum-trees, which are there to be found, we might procure, from the branch of Salum, sixty thousand pounds of gum, which I shall at the least value at	90,000
The total of the presumptive produce of the commerce with the states of Salum might therefore amount to	2,130,000
The English trafficked in the Gambia, during the year 1785, and at the commencement of 1786, for three thousand slaves, valued at - - -	3,600,000
The French trafficked at the same time for no more than seven hundred, valued at	840,000
The English traded for fifty thousand pounds of elephant's teeth, valued at one franc per pound - - -	50,000

Digitized by Google

	Franks.
Brought forward -	4,490,000
The French traded for no more than one thousand pounds of the same - -	1,000
The English procured from the Gambia thirty thousand drachms of gold, valued at ten francs per drachm - - -	300,000
The French procured not more than four hundred drachms of gold, valued at -	4,000
The English traded in native wax, raw hides, rough soap, and other objects of less importance, to the value of more than	500,000
The French trade for the same articles did not exceed more than - -	600
Total estimate of the produce of the French and English commerce in the river Gambia, in 1785, and the beginning of 1786 - -	5,295,600

We may doubtless presume, that if an agricultural and mercantile establishment were formed at Albreda, according to the plans that I have already laid down, our part of the produce, arising from the commerce of the Gambia, would become more important than it was in 1786.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXII

ON THE SPACE COMPRIZED BETWEEN CAPE ST. MARY AND CAPE VERGA.

Imperfection of our maps and knowledge relative to this part of Africa—Of the river Casamanca—Cape Rouge—The river St. Domingo—On Jates river—The Archipelago of the Bissagos—The islands of Bissao, Boulam, and Kasnabac—The river of Nuno Tristao—On Cape Verga—Sketch of the Portuguese commerce in this part of Africa.

The reduced map of the western coasts of Africa, drawn up in 1765 by Belin, a naval engineer, was the result of all the knowledge then possessed, relative to the extent comprized between Cape Bojador and Cape St. Ann; but every one who since that period has visited this part of Africa, well knows how greatly defective and imperfect this map is, and particularly in the part between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga.

In 1784, M. de la Jaille visited the Archipelago of the Bissagos; but this officer, whose knowledge, and whose character, was equally amiable and respectable, was unable to devote more than fifteen days to a survey, which, if executed in all its details, would require more than a year.

Digitized by Google

In 1786, M. de Brach, commander of the Rosignol corvette, on board of which I embarked when returning from the river of Sierra Leona, entered the Archipelago of the Bissagos, and anchored in the canal situated between the island of Kasnabac, and that which is in the map of Belin, designated under the name of Avaugena.

In this canal we were overtaken by the night, and about an hour after midnight, the sudden shallowness of the soundings, and the noise of breakers, convinced us that we were in danger.

We had on board M. Martin, a man who has since risen to those superior employments, to which his talents, his merit, and his amiable qualities, give him a fair claim; he, with the greatest skill and coolness, extricated us from the perilous situation, into which we had been led by the imperfections of our sea charts. We therefore remained in the Archipelago of the Bissagos only two days, at the expiration of which time we set sail for the river of Gambia.

We have since learned, by a work which was published, relative to the Senegal, that in 1788, M. Blanchot, who was then commander in chief of this government, and M. Martin, then port captain, also paid a visit to the Archipelago of the Bissagos; that they entered it on the 20th of October, and departed from it on the 26th of November following.

It is doubtless to this survey, that we are indebted for the new topography of the Bissagos islands, in the manner they are delineated in the map prefixed to the work above cited; but even these late researches, rela-

Digitized by Google

tive to this part of Africa, though far superior to what we have hitherto possessed, are yet very imperfect; and this imperfection arises solely from the impossibility of executing, in the short space of a month, a labour which, if correctly performed, would require a maritime station placed on the spot, and specially charged with this mission, which would demand two campaigns.

These coasts are indeed better known by the English, than by ourselves; and I have ventured to speak in a summary way, on some of the principal points found in the interval comprized between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga, from the information which I have received from those Englishmen established in the Gambia, and the river Sierra Leona; and from those which I procured, from two Portuguese merchant captains, who had habitually frequented the Portuguese possessions along the western coast of Africa, and who, in 1788, became naturalized Frenchmen, and established themselves at Nantz, where I disembarked on my return from my voyages to Africa and America.

The right which France has always possessed, to trade and establish herself on those parts of the coast, in all the rivers, and in all the countries situated between these two capes, is confessedly incontestible.

The ancient India Company availed themselves of this right, until its dissolution. They not only frequented the rivers of St. Domingo, Rio Grande, and of Nuno Tristao, but it had ports, and a principal factory in the island of Bissao.

The great fertility of this part of western Africa, the numerous population of its productive soil, the

Digitized by Google

abundance and variety of objects and articles which it presents in a commercial point of view, all conspire to stimulate France to establish here some factories; but since the year 1769, the period when the ancient India Company fell, she has totally neglected these coasts; they were in a manner abandoned by our merchants, and we left the Portuguese the sole possessors of the profits of a very important commerce, which they carry on with the natives of the countries, situated between the left bank of the Casamanca, and the right bank of the Nuno-Tristao.

The English, whose activity admits of no negligence in their concerns, did not, it is true, form very important establishments in these regions; but they constantly frequented them; they sent hither their vessels, and they participated witn the Portuguese those profits which we have hitherto neglected to share. From this indifference it happens, that we possess such a slight knowledge, such imperfect information, relative to this part of the African coast.

We have been told, that the intrigues and the unfriendly disposition of the Portuguese, that their influence over the negroes of this country, (some hordes of which are undoubtedly very savage and ferocious) and lastly, that the dangers of a difficult navigation, have hitherto been insurmountable obstacles.

But all these reasonings will have no weight, and all these obstacles vanish, whenever the government chooses to exert itself. And I will venture to predict, that whenever this resolution shall be firmly and decidedly adopted, all these coasts will then become

Digitized by Google

known to us; they will immediately be rendered familiar; we shall frequent those fine, large rivers, which irrigate these rich countries, and the names of which only are as it were known to us; we shall establish ourselves in the Bissagos island; and if we please, even in that of Bissao; and if our operations be conducted with prudence, if they be directed by active and intelligent men, two years will scarcely be elapsed, ere we should obtain that portion, which we have a legitimate right to expect, of the produce arising from the commerce of one of the finest countries comprized within the sphere of the Senegal government.

The mouth of the river of Casamanca, is situated twenty-five leagues to the South of Cape St. Mary. If its entrance were not obstructed by a bar, it might be navigated by frigates, but it is attainable only by a very narrow channel, the depth of which is not more than two fathoms.

The Portuguese, who are established on the fertile and healthy borders of this river, have proceeded up it nearly sixty leagues from its mouth. They have many establishments here, the principal of which are Zinghinchor, and Makia Kaconda, and they carry on a very advantageous trade in slaves, elephant's teeth, native wax, raw hides, aromatic seeds, and dying wood, with the Fellup and Bagnon negroes, who inhabit the banks of this river.

About five leagues to the South of the mouth of this river, is Cape Rouge, which derives its name from the colour of the earth of which it consists. When this Cape is doubled, the coast widens and takes a South-east

Digitized by Google

direction, to the extent of fifteen or sixteen leagues, at which place is found the entrance to the river St. Domingo.

The mouth of this river is obstructed with breakers, and covered with a bank which is denominated the bank of Cacheo. It can be entered only by vessels not drawing more than ten feet water; they navigate it fifty leagues in extent, and the tide is perceptible even beyond Guian-Ghiam, which is more than fifteen leagues from the sea.

Cacheo, which is placed on the left bank of the St. Domingo, is the principal spot for the Portuguese establishments between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga, and it was formerly very considerable. The Portuguese carry on in this river, the same trade as in the Casamanca. The countries watered by it, are singularly fertile, and they are inhabited by two races of negroes which are denoted under the denomination of Papels, and Balantes. These blacks are reported to be very savage, brave, and very much devoted to the Portuguese interests.

The ancient French India company, had began to assert our commercial rights in the St. Domingo, by forming a factory, which they however afterwards neglected, and it was at length entirely abandoned.

Between the mouths of the St. Domingo, and the Nuno-Tristao, is situated the Archipelago of the Bissagos islands.

The islands which form this Archipelago amount to sixteen principal ones, which are each denoted by a particular name. Those of Jate, Bussi, Bissao,

Digitized by Google

Boulam, and Manterre, are separated from the continent only by branches of the rivers; the islands of das Galhinas, das Arcas, Formosa, Kasnabac, Caraçhe, Corbelle, Genthera, Cavallo, Mel, Caségu, and Cové, are in the open sea. Besides these sixteen principal islands, there are also in this Archipelago a number of islets, the most noted of which are the Bourbon, the Sorciére, the Poëlon, the Papaygo, and las Porcos.

A series of mud and sand-banks, the extent of which is near six leagues, surround and cover the West of this Archipelago, which therefore must not be approached without continually heaving the lead; and when it is wished to survey them, this precaution must be attended to, as soon as we arrive between the twelfth parallel, if coming from the North; the ninth, if coming from the South; and as soon as we find ourselves within the first meridian, twenty minutes East of the island Ferro; for experience has proved, that the banks, which cover the Archipelago of the Bissagos islands, extend considerably towards the West.

Two rivers empty themselves into this Archipelago, one of which is the Gesves or Geba, which proceeds from the lake of Geba, situated in the interior of the country, and which, dividing itself into two arms at the village of Agoula, incloses the island of Bissao to the East; the other, to the South, is justly called the Rio Grande (Great River) by the Portuguese; its mouth is reached after having crossed a canal, that separates the island of Boulam, which we leave to the North, from the island of Menterre, which lays to the South.

Digitized by Google

According to the Portuguese and English documents, the Rio Grande waters an extent of more than three hundred leagues, under different names. The Portuguese have navigated it as far as a cataract situated nearly ninety leagues from its mouth, and the English have ascended it even farther than this cataract; here the river takes the name of Donzo, proceeds a considerable distance into the interior of Africa, and its source is said to be placed under the ninth North parallel, and the twelfth meridian of the island of Ferro, in the mountains to the South of Teembou, the metropolis of the Foulhas empire. The Portuguese have many establishments on the banks of this river, and carry on a considerable commerce, the profits of which are shared with the English.

The island of Bissao is the largest of any which form the Archipelago of the Bissagos. Its limits to the North and South are watered by two branches of the river of Gesves, which separates it from the continent, and to the West and East by the sea.

This island is twelve leagues long by nine broad. It rises something like an amphitheatre towards the middle, and the little mountains which occupy its centre are covered with woods; the vallies are watered by small streamlets, which flow into its soil, which is rich, and adapted to luxurious cultivation. It produces in abundance all the necessary articles, and even the comforts, of life, but particularly a great quantity of millet and rice. There are found here Banana trees, *Goiaviers*, and citron and lime trees,

Digitized by Google

which bear a kind of small lemon, from whence a juice is extracted, which is extremely wholesome in these hot climates. The herbage of this island is excellent, and the natives rear oxen and cows, of a remarkable size and fatness.

The negro nation, who inhabit this part of Africa, is called Papels, and are described as enterprizing and warlike; they even accuse them of being ferocious.

Indeed, the Portuguese are indebted for the greater part of the slaves, which they dispose of at their factories, to the perpetual wars carried on by the Papels, with the hordes contiguous to their territory.

The principal establishment of the Portuguese, between the St. Domingo and the Nuno Tristao, is fixed in the island of Bissao, where formerly the ancient India company also had a factory.

The island of Bissao is reached by a channel or canal of many leagues in breadth, the soundings of which are always from seven to eleven fathoms. This island also possesses a very fine road or harbour, with a muddy bottom, the soundings of which are nearly the same as in the canal. In order to arrive safely at a very fine bay, which the English call Great Port, we must stand off about a league from Bourbon Island, which is left to the West, approach towards Sorcerer's Island, called by us *La Sorcière*, and steer almost North to reach this bay, which is defended by a Portuguese fort. The English have an establishment at the mouth of a creek, to the South-east of the fort.

The island of Boulam is separated from the continent, by a branch of the sea, nearly a league in

Digitized by Google

breadth; and it is situated about two leagues to the right of the mouth of the Rio Grande. This island, which is placed at the extremity of the Archipelago of the Bissagos, is eight leagues in length, by four broad. In every point of view, with regard to the soil, fertility, excellent pasturage, and the variety of its productions, it is as much favoured, and even more so, than the island of Bissao. The natives rear oxen, with an hunch on their back, and of an extraordinary weight and size.

The Marechal de Castries, in 1784, conceived the project of forming a French establishment in this island, and which was extremely well planned: the situation of Boulam, near the mouth of the Rio Grande, would be the most advantageous of any that could be chosen, in the Archipelago of the Bissagos, for forming a principal establishment.

This project was, however, afterwards neglected, and in a manner of speaking abandoned; but without detailing here the numerous and valuable advantages, which would be the immediate result of a factory well and solidly established, accurately organized, and founded at the eastern extremity of the island of Boulam, I shall simply observe, that if the government were to resume and execute the project, planned under the administration of the Marechal de Castries, and if no measures requisite to the success of this project, were neglected, they would soon have reason to felicitate themselves for having made the resolution.

The possession of the islands of Kasnabac and Menterre must indispensably conduce to the success of

Digitized by Google

our establishment in the island of Boulam; and it is equally necessary not to delay ordering a very detailed survey to be taken of the Archipelago of the Bissagos islands, and likewise a general and scrupulously correct examination of all the soundings and anchorages, of all the channels and passages which intersect these islands, and of all the ports, roads, and bays, which are there to be found. This task could not be executed without the protection of a corvette, which should chuse a commodious and sure anchorage, between the islands of Kasnabac, Das Galinhas, and Menterre; should establish itself in this anchorage, and being provided with light boats, might visit, examine, and survey every necessary part; and at the same time protect every operation, which might form an object of its mission.

According to the information which I have collected, relative to the Archipelago of the Bissagos, on the islands of which it is composed, and on the corresponding parts of the continent, it is evident, that a perfect knowledge of this Archipelago, the labour required to form a factory in the island of Boulam, and some auxiliary posts in the islands of Kasnabac and Menterre, would employ two years.

The river of Nuno-Tristao, whose mouth is two leagues in width, is situated in 10° 15′ North latitude. According to the English documents, it appears that it takes its rise in the country of the Foulhas, in a mountainous region to the West of Teembou; its waters empty themselves into the sea with great force. As it was discovered by Nuno-Tristao, it was named after him, and the Portuguese established themselves on its

Digitized by Google

banks. It is asserted, that in ascending this fine river, about fifty leagues from the sea, there are yet to be seen many ruins and vestiges of some very considerable establishments, formed there by the Portuguese at the period of its discovery, and many of the descendants of these first conquerors are still living there. The banks of this river are peopled by a race of negroes called Naloëz; and many families of the Foulhas negroes have also formed establishments there.

This river offers a very advantageous commerce in slaves, native wax, elephant's teeth, raw hides, and a small quantity of gold, which the natives collect from the numerous brooks that flow into the river, the navigation of which easily conducts us into the interior of Africa, and forms the southern limits of the Portuguese establishments, between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga.

The descendants of the first Portuguese, who are still to be found living on the banks of the Nuno Tristao, are so completely intermingled with the negroes, that they have, as it were, become negroes themselves.

The Naolëz form a very intelligent and peaceable people; they are shepherds and husbandmen, and cultivate a considerable quantity of rice; their lands are fertile and well populated. They are considered as having made some progress in agriculture; the indigo and cotton that they raise, is the finest of any procured in this part of Africa; and they manufacture pieces of calico, which, on account of their superior texture and brilliant colours, are in great request among the Foulhas of Teembou, who purchase them at a very high price.

Digitized by Google

To the South of the mouth of the Nuno-Tristao is situated Cape Verga, in ten degrees North latitude; and according to the system which I have laid down in the first chapter of this work, this cape should form the southern extremity of the second district of the general government of the Senegal.

The Portuguese establishments, in this part of western Africa, do not extend beyond this cape; but the countries which they occupy, are very celebrated for their great fertility and numerous population.

The produce of their commerce, carried on between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga, consists of slaves, the price of which does not exceed 350 francs, French money; of elephant's teeth, wax, and hard soap; of raw hides of all kinds; of dying and building wood; of indigo, cotton, chemical drugs, resin, resinous gums; some thousand drachms of gold, and a great quantity of orseille.

In commerce, they give the name of orseille to a soft paste, of a red violet colour, that is used for dying, and from which they obtain a beautiful red, nearly similar to that of the amaranthus. The plant, from the inspissated juice of which this paste is formed, is also called orseilles; it is a lichen denoted by naturalists, under the names of *lichen, græchus, polypoides, tinctorius saxatilis*, or *fucus verrucosus*. It grows particularly in the environs of the ancient volcanoes; it is found in Auvergne, but of a bad quality; it abounds in the Canary islands, where they sell more than four thousand quintals of it every year. In commerce, the orseille of Africa, and above all, that of the Bissagos islands, is the most esteemed.

Digitized by Google

The abundance of this lichen, in this part of Africa, is doubtless owing to the volcanic state of all the Bissagos Islands, and of all the countries corresponding to this Archipelago.

It has been observed, in the second chapter of this work, that from Cape Blanco to Cape Palmas, all the coasts of Africa, present in every part of them, strong marks of a volcanic eruption, and general convulsion; and these vestiges, which attest the volcanic epoch of the globe, are particularly frequent between Cape St. Mary, and Cape Verga.

I know not whether naturalists, have not classed distinctly those plants which peculiarly flourish in volcanic soils, but the orseille without doubt belongs to this class; and I am of opinion, that it would be possible to appropriate the Madeleine Islands, near Goree, as well as some other parts contiguous to Cape Verd, in all of which volcanic eruptions are evident, for the purpose of cultivating and naturalizing this lichen.

The Portuguese commerce between Cape St. Mary and Cape Verga, was in 1786, regulated by an exclusive privilege granted to a company, the directors of which resided at Lisbon. The English possessed a considerable part in the funds, and produce of this company, which annually exported from the rivers of Casamanca, St. Domingo, Jate, Gesves, Rio-Grande, and Nuno-Tri s, and the Bissagos Islands, the following articles.

Francs

Three thousand slaves, two thousand of which were imported into the Portuguese colony of Para, near the mouth of the river

Digitized by Google

	Francs
of Amazons, and the other thousand was divided between the Islands of Cape Verd, and those of Maderia. These three thousand slaves may be estimated at - -	3,600,000
In elephant's teeth, wax, and hard-soap; indigo in paste; vegetable butter, called butter of Kharité; raw hides of every kind; dying and building wood; cotton, chemical drugs, aromatic seeds, resin, and resinous gums; rice and other articles of subsistence; lastly, in gold - - -	2,000,000
Three thousand quintals of orseille, at a hundred and sixty livres per quintal -	480,000
Total	6,080,000

If to the part which we have a right to take in this commerce be added, the produce which would indubitably result from agriculture, excited and encouraged, and from connections which a factory in the Island of Boulam, and the navigation of the Nuno-Tristao, might favour with the interior region of Africa; if it be observed, that those fertile countries situated between Cape St. Mary, and Cape Verga, are adapted to the most valuable and useful cultivations, (for all the fruits of America, might very easily be naturalized there,) it may reasonably be presumed, that the Archipelago of the Bissagos, and the part of the continent corresponding with it, would offer to France advantages and benefits, that would soon indemnify any expences, that the government might incur, in forming there a permanent establishment.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXIII.

THIRD DISTRICT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE SENEGAL, COMPRISING THE SPACE BETWEEN CAPE VERGA AND CAPE PALMAS.

On the Islands of Los Idolos, which we call the Islands of Loz—and on the rivers which empty themselves into the sea between Cape Verga, and the river of Sierra Leona.

At about thirteen or fourteen leagues to the South-east of Cape Verga, and thirty-five to the North-east of the entrance of the Bay of Sierra Leona, is situated a groupe of seven islands, to which the Portuguese have given the name of Los Idolos, and we call them the Islands of Loz. This groupe is in nine degrees thirty minutes North latitude, and nearly under the fourth eastern meridian of the Island of Ferro.

These regions begin, to the South of Cape Verga, and the natives of them are followers of Fetichism, and erect altars to their Fetiche gods, and likewise dedicate temples to the devil. It was doubtless, on account of the prevalence of this worship, which the Portuguese perceived in the Islands of Los Idolos, that they were induced to denominate them the Islands of Idols; a name which we ought invariably to appropriate to them.

Digitized by Google

Of the seven islands which form the groupe of Los Idolos, three only are inhabited; the other four being nothing else, but a shapeless mass of volcanic rubbish. These Islands are separated from the continent by canals of various dimensions, the soundings of which are from four to six fathoms, and the bottom muddy.

The largest of these Islands, and at the same time that which is situated most to the westward, has preserved the appellation of Tamara, given to it by the natives. The English call it also William Island, after their King of that name, who from attachment to them, was thus denominated.

This island is five leagues in length, by one of medial breadth. Its soil is fertile and it contains three villages of two hundred huts each. Its center forms fine amphitheatres, covered with wood, and its most elevated part appears to be three hundred feet, above the level of the sea.

The general direction of the Island of Tamara, is East to West; the English frequent its two harbours, where they have formed residences, and a kind of docks. Their eastern harbour, is called Traitor Point, and is situated at the eastern extemity of the Island; they have others also at the western part, which they call Top-sail Point.

It was in the Island of Tamara, and Los Idolos, that the Portuguese discovered those vestiges of the idolatry practised by the inhabitants of this part of Africa, who have preserved the worship of the Fetiche gods, and the dogma of *two principles*.

Digitized by Google

The Island of Los Idolos, is the most eastern of any, and is not more than two leagues distant from a point of the continent, which the English call Domba point; its direction is from North to South. It is nearly three leagues in length, by a medial breadth of fifteen hundred toises, and its form is like a boot, the point of which is turned towards the South-east.

The English have formed here some very fine factories and warehouses. They have one to the North at Sandy Point, and another towards the center of the eastern side of the island. To the South of this bay, they have a large factory, built on the extremity of a cape, which they call *Factory Point;* and in the middle of the western coast, there is also a very fine establishment, which is denominated *Barber's Factory;* and was founded by the Barber's Company of Liverpool; this company is also known under the name of the Sierra Leona Company.

The island of Craffort, is situated between the other two, and is the smallest of the three. Almost the whole of its northern side is covered with a bank of mud; but along its southern coast, there are many good harbours.

Both the extremities of the island are occupied by two small mountains, between which the soil is so low, that they may be taken for two islands entirely distinct.

There are two other islets, which are denominated Round Island, and the island of Kids; they form part of the groupe of Los Idolos, but they are merely a mass of barren rocks, destitute as it were of every kind

Digitized by Google

of vegetation; while on the contrary, nature has been profuse in her bounty towards the island of Tamara, Craffort, and Los Idolos; the summits of which are ornamented with the finest verdure, and covered with trees of various kinds, many of which are well adapted to maritime, and inland purposes.

The three principal islands of the groupe of Los Idolos, unite to the advantages of a very favourable commercial situation those of a fertile soil, and of a healthy and mild climate; they are exempted from those local diseases, produced by stagnant and impure water, for they possess abundant springs of this element fresh and limpid; and the soil of these islands, forming itself into little hills above the level of the sea, they enjoy the freshness of those breezes, which at the rising and setting of the sun, temper the oppresive heat of the climate.

The establishments formed by the English of Sierra Leona, in the islands of Los Iodolos, are organized and directed with the greatest skill. The habitations of the agents, and other persons employed in their commerce, are commodious and healthy; and their magazines, warehouses and docks, possess every requisite solidity.

The English have succeeded in instructing the negroes in all kinds of labour, and have inspired them with considerable emulation. All their workshops are composed of slaves either free, hired, or purchased; and they are in want neither of good pilots, experienced in the bays which they frequent; sailors, carpenters, sailmakers, ropemakers, joiners, nor smiths; they have

Digitized by Google

even good bricklayers who are employed in the construction of permanent buildings.

By these means together with the wood of the country, they construct vessels and boats, from twenty to a hundred tons. And their establishments, being under the direction of a very small number of whites, execute the same arts as are carried on in the little ports of Europe.

I am not therefore, astonished that by such extensive assiduity, the commerce of the English Company, established in the river of Sierra Leona, and the operations of which were carried from Cape Verga, to Cape Palmas, possessed in 1786, such advantageous and considerable importance.

By means of a great number of light boats, which they build in their docks, established in the islands of Los Idolos, of Bence, and of Sierra Leona, their agents entered all the numerous rivers in those roads.

I shall only mention succinctly, those which empty themselves into the sea, between the Nuno Tristao, and the river of Sierra Leona.

The River Kapatch is situated about five leagues to the South-east of Rio Nuno; it is large and deep, and ascends very far up the country; but its mouth is obstructed by banks and islets. Its fertile borders are inhabited by a race of negroes called Bagoes. They make salt, and very fine pieces of cotton; they occupy themselves extensively in fishing, in hunting of elephants, rearing cattle and poultry, and cultivating rice, yucca root, and potatoes.

Digitized by Google

The Rio Pongeos, is more to the South than the Kapatch, but it has like the latter, a very extensive course; its borders are peopled by colonies of the Foulhas-Sousos, who correspond habitually with Teembou, the metropolis of their nation. The English procure in this river a great many slaves, and elephants' teeth; dying and building wood, raw hides, and articles of subsistence. The natives of the borders of Pongeos, make a beer of a very strong and intoxicating nature.

The rivers of Dymby and Dania, are both to the South-east of the Pongeos, and empty themselves into the sea, opposite the islands of Los Idolos. The fertile countries which it irrigates are inhabited by the Bagoes negroes, who rear numerous flocks of oxen, goats, and sheep; they cultivate rice, maize, and potatoes; they make salt, and also occupy much time in fishing. They sell a great number of slaves.

Kuyaport, Barria, and Kissey, are three rivers, the banks of which are peopled by Foulhas Sousos negroes, and offer, like the preceding ones, many valuable articles of commerce.

Between the river of Kissey, and that of Sama or Mailkoury, the sea enters the country, and forms a gulph three leagues long. To the South-east of this gulph is situated the mouth of the Sama, and still farther southward the rivers of Berery and Scarssery. All the countries which they water, are extremely fertile, and well populated. Many colonies of the Foulhas Sousos are established on the banks of the Sama and Scarssery, and carry on an extensive commerce in slaves, elephant's teeth, dying wood, wax, cattle, poul-

Digitized by Google

try, and various other articles of subsistence. They also like the inhabitants of the Pongeos, make a very intoxicating beer.

All the rivers which empty themselves into the sea, between Cape Verga, and Island of Leopards descend from a very elevated country, and proceed from the western vallies of a chain of mountains, the direction of which is nearly from North to South; they are situated between the Rio-Grande, and the River Mesurado, and their summits are forty leagues distant from the sea; to the East of this chain of mountains, is situated the empire of the Foulhas, and all the above-mentioned rivers present the most favourable opportunities for arriving at Teembou, the capital of this empire, and ultimately of penetrating into the most central regions of Africa. The countries irrigated by these rivers, may be ranked among the most fertile, and most populous of any in Africa; and they likewise, offer great advantages to commercial speculation.

The whole extent of coast, comprised between the Rio-Nuno, and the bay of Sierra Leona, presents at every step the most decided volcanic marks; and vestiges of those extensive eruptions, of which I have already spoken, and which, invariably obtain along all the western coasts of Africa, situated between Cape Blanco of Barbary, and Cape Palmas.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXIV.

THE RIVER OR BAY OF SIERRA LEONA.

This river, which should be called a bay, is formed by the union of two large rivers, namely, one from the North-east, called the Mitombo; the other from the South-east, called the Bunck —The mouth of this bay is indicated by the Isle of Leopard, and Cape Sierra Leona—Of the bay of the Pirates—Harbour of the English factory of Sierra Leona—Of the Bay of Aiguade—Entrance to the River of Bunck—Isle of Gambia—French factory and post—Inconveniences of the situation of the Isle of Gambia—First interview with Panaboura Forbana, king of the Bay of Sierra Leona, and the Isle of Gambia—Extent of the country under his government—Character of this negro prince—Details on the administration and commerce of the English factory of Sierra Leona—Entrance of the Mitombo—Isles of Taso and Bence—Fort and factory of the English in the latter isle, and advantages of this situation—Account of the commerce of the society of the Isle of Bence—Proceedings of a brig commanded by M. Basteresse, dispatched from Martinque to trade for blacks on the African coast—General observations on this part of Africa—Summary view of the produce of the commerce of the English and French factories of the river of Sierra Leona, during the year 1785, and the first five months of 1786.

In the first chapter of these fragments, I spoke of my arrival in the river or bay, which we call Sierra Leona,

Digitized by Google

and of the charming picture which the banks, and entrance of this bay presented.

Two rivers, one from the North-east, called the Mitombo, the other from the South-east, called the Bunck, commingle and unite their waters, at the point of Robana, from whence they flow, and empty themselves together, into the ocean after having watered a space of eight leagues. It is the course of these two rivers, thus joined together, and the canal which they both pass through, as far as the sea, that we call the river Sierra Leona, and the negroes that of Mitombo; and in fact the Mitombo, being much larger, deeper, and more considerable, than the Bunck, it appears but just, that it should retain its name; Europeans have however, contracted the habit of denominating the river of Sierra Leona, the last part of the course of the Mitombo, united with the Bunck.

At the point of the junction of these two rivers, the canal which receives them, is near three leagues in breadth; but it progressively expands as far as the sea, and at the Cape of Sierra Leona, and the Island of Leopards, which indicates the entrance of this bay, it forms a mouth or opening of seven leagues in breadth. The sea enters here as well as in both the rivers, and particularly in the Mitombo the ebbing and flowing of the tide are perceptible in all their force.

The Bunck and Mitombo meet together after having followed for a long time, directions, which at their point of junction, form an angle of forty-five degrees; and in consequence of the conflux of their water, of their acquired celerity, and of the rapid motions of the flood

Digitized by Google

and ebb, some very considerable sand-banks are formed in the bay of Sierra Leona. The whole of its North-east half is impassable for large vessels; but to the South-east, when steering near Cape Sierra Leona, we discover a fine canal of more than a league in breadth, and the soundings of which are constantly from seven to ten fathoms. This canal flows as far as the river of Bunck, and the island of Gambia, where there is found the same depth of water, and where the largest vessels may enter.

At the entrance of the bay of Sierra Leona, we met with an English brig, and a lugger of the same nation, both of which were coming out of the river; the lugger perceived that we were endeavouring to avoid the *Carpenter's rocks*, which are volcanic rocks that project from the Cape of Sierra Leona, towards the West; they hailed us, and said that we might sail very near these rocks, as well as to all the southern coast, where we should find a good bottom; we followed their advice, and entered the river close along the foot of the mountains.

About a league from the point of the Cape Sierra Leona, on the South coast, there is the mouth of a bay, which is a league and a half in length, by a thousand toises of medial breadth. It is called Pirate's Bay, because it formerly served as a retreat for a body of pirates who had plundered, and armed for their own use, three vessels with which they perpetrated their piratical depredations, on the small trading vessels in the river, the crews of which they always murdered.

Digitized by Google

These pirates were for seven years the terror and desolation of the neighbouring coasts; but in 1730, the merchants of Havre and Nantz formed an armament for the purpose of exterminating them; and the enterprize was attended with full success. They surprised them in their bay, and burnt their vessels and habitations; not a quarter of these pirates could escape, and all the rest were hung, and the establishments which they had formed were completely ruined. The bottom of this bay is good, and its entrance might easily be defended; but being inclosed between elevated lands, the heat is very oppressive.

By continuing to coast along the South bank, about half a league from Pirate's Bay, we arrive at the anchorage or road of the English factory, formed near the village of Sierra Leona.

This little road is in fact merely a creek of about five hundred toises in width, by four hundred in length. The bay is healthy, and the bottom good; and the vessels anchor there in ten fathom water. This creek is capable of containing from twenty to twenty-five vessels, and its situation is extremely agreeable and favourable to commerce.

It was at the bottom of this creek, on an elevated soil forty feet above the level of the sea, which is cultivated to an extent of three hundred fathoms, covered with the finest vegetation, and the ascent to which is extremely gradual, that an English society, then known in Europe by the name of the Liverpool Company, and and in Africa denominated the Sierra Leona Company, had in 1786, a very considerable establishment and

Digitized by Google

factory, which were as well organized and as well conducted as they could have been in England.

A negro village, which is also denominated Sierra Leona, consisting of upwards of 300 huts, is situated on the mountain, about 500 toises from this English factory.

Immediately after the creek of Sierra Leona, and on the same coast, is the bay of Aiguade (*Fresh Water Bay*) to which we have given the appellation of French Bay. Vessels can anchor in seven fathoms water; and the *Emeraude*, commanded by M. de la Jaille, remained at anchor here in 1784, during the whole of his stay in the river.

At the bottom of this little bay, which is eighteen hundred toises in breadth, and nine hundred in length, is the Aiguade or fountain of fresh water, formed by a rivulet which descends from the mountains, that border on this coast. In fact, the situation of this bay may be said to unite every advantage.

By still continuing to proceed southward, we arrive, about eight leagues from Cape Sierra Leona, at the entrance of the river Bunck, the breadth of which is a league. Its left bank is bounded by very high mountains; on its right side, the earth is very low; it is covered with woods; and its borders are ornamented with wild filbert trees.

After having ascended the Bunck about a league, we arrive at the island of Gambia, where M. de la Jaille formed, in 1784, what is called the French establishment.

It was composed of a few wooden huts, covered with straw, two of which were destined for the accom-

Digitized by Google

modation of a detachment of twenty men from the African battalion, and the commander of this detachment, while another was used as the magazine; and lastly, a sort of warehouse and granary, and a bad oven for baking bread, formed in 1786 this French establishment in the river of Sierra Leona.

All the defence and security of this post consisted of two structures, each of which might mount about three twelve pounders; but these pretended batteries, without embrasures, might be overpowered in any direction by the first vessel who should attempt it, for it could not resist a single broadside. But there was neither time, means, nor money to make it better; and the parsimony of the establishment of Gambia could not be retorted on the present projector, for I well know that he even exceeded the sums which were destined for this purpose.

A Frenchman, named Ancel, had been established in the island of Gambia for many years, and carried on there a very advantageous trade. It was doubtless him who influenced M. de la Jaille, to fix upon this island the entire disadvantageous position of which, united in itself almost every possible inconvenience; but it was the only spot then at his disposal, and near this island he found a safe and excellent harbour, where vessels would risk no danger, even during the time of the tornados, and where, in case of parting with their cables or anchors, they would run upon mud-banks, and easily get off again at high water; lastly, M. de la Jaille very justly thought, that it was better to be *badly* established in the river of Sierra Leona, than *not* to

Digitized by Google

be established there *at all;* and he doubtless hoped that France, from a conviction of the great advantages which the river of Sierra Leona, and the neighbouring coasts, held forth to her commerce, would form establishments there of more solidity and dignity; but this hope was not realized in 1786, for we then occupied only the Gambia, and I found this post in the most miserable condition.

I was authorized by official instructions, which I am yet able to produce, to decide upon the propriety of abandoning this post, and of sending the little garrison who would evacuate it to isle St. Louis of the Senegal; but I was of the same opinion as M. de la Jaille; and, like him, not being able to form a better establishment, I thought it was better to remain in the little wretched island of Gambia, than to quit it, and abandon the river of Sierra Leona altogether. I exerted myself, however, during my residence there, to induce the king of the country to grant France another island much larger, more healthy, better situated, and in every point of view more favourable to a principal establishment, which would be at once military, agricultural, and mercantile.

The chief inconveniences of the island of Gambia are,

First, that it is situated out of the regular track of the river Bunck, and placed at the bottom of a muddy, marshy creek; it is separated from the mountain only by a very narrow canal, filled with wild filbert trees; by this situation, the little island is deprived of a free access of air, and the breezes of the sea that arrive

Digitized by Google

from the great channel of the bay of Sierra Leona, cannot reach it, because they are intercepted by several large projections of the South bank. These local circumstances render the island of Gambia very unhealthy, and the inhabitants can never breathe any but an infected and oppressive atmosphere.

Secondly, it has not a sufficient extent, but is too confined; and is therefore improper for any considerable establishment, or any attempts at cultivation: and thirdly, it is not susceptible of any good defensive dispositions, not even against a combined attack of the natives; hence its situation is in every respect unfavourable to commerce.

This little property, of five or six acres of bad land, was acquired at a very cheap rate from Panabouré Forbana, king of the country and bay of Sierra Leona, to whom we brought the customary fees for the favours granted to France; and the magnificence of our presents surpassed his greatest expectations. I shall here proceed to give an account of our first interview with this negro potentate.

Panabouré Forbana, king of the islands of Forbana, Fombana, Robapa, Gambia, and the river of Sierra Leona, loved the French nation, and was indeed one of the best of men. He was the chief of a petty nation of idolatrous negroes, called Timaneys; and he reigned over a little kingdom which scarcely contained forty leagues for its surface; its length was twelve leagues, and its breadth little more than three. But no person should be unjustly despised. Panabouré Forbana was

Digitized by Google

indeed a petty prince, but he was a good king; he possessed an upright heart, an honest mind, and a clear judgment: in short, his subjects adored him.

He owed to them his crown, which was merely a bonnet of blue cloth, and his throne, which was nothing but a straw mat. But of what importance is splendid ostentation, or the glitter of vain ornaments? The glory and safety of princes is the love and confidence of their people; and the almost-naked Forbana sat more safely on his throne, than the richest and most powerful potentates in Europe.

He had testified the greatest good-will towards M. de la Jaille, at the period when this officer formed the establishment of Gambia: indeed, his affection for the French nation, and his desire to serve us, were evident on every occasion.

We were instructed to pay him his duties, that is, the fees for his protection; but the government added other presents, which we were also authorized to present to him.

On the day of our arival in the harbour of Gambia, we informed the king of it, by an officer belonging to the Rossignol, whom M. de Brach sent, and who was instructed to present our compliments, and to inform him, that we should visit him on the following day in the island which he inhabited. He made a very friendly reply, and observed that he would come himself to see us, early the next morning, and we therefore made arrangements for receiving him, and giving him a good dinner.

Digitized by Google

The tent was pitched near the battery, in the island of Gambia; a detachment belonging to the isle, and the troops of the Rossignol, were ordered under arms to receive him; the artillery belonging to the island and the corvette were also prepared to honour him with three salutes.

Forbana arrived at ten o'clock in the morning, in a canoe of fourteen feet in length, and manned with twelve rowers. He was seated in the bottom of it, with the queen, and four of the principal men of the kingdom. When he landed, he received three salutes of artillery and musquetry, and he appeared much gratified with this mark of politeness.

He approached us very gaily, and presented his hand; we conducted him to the tent, which had been prepared for him, and seated him between the Chevalier de Brach, commanding the corvette, and myself. The queen placed herself on another seat behind the king.

Our interpreters began to explain the reciprocal congratulations, and compliments which passed on both sides. We afterwards presented our thanks for the interest which Forbana had invariably shewn towards Frenchmen. He replied very politely, and repeatedly assured us that he loved Frenchmen; that he would do whatever they wished, or whatever depended on himself, to render them respected in the river, and to procure them, on all occasions, such conveniencies as they might require in their commercial concerns.

After these words, he expressed a wish to see the corvette, whither M. de Brach conducted him; he re-

Digitized by Google

mained there more than an hour, and returned to Gambia very well contented with what he had seen. The hour of dinner now arrived, and we all sat down to table.

The king was again seated between M. de Brach and myself, and he requested a chair for the queen, which was accordingly placed on his left hand, but a little behind. I wished to put it between the king and myself, but he would not permit me; he would not allow the queen to be parallel with himself, because it is not customary in Africa to suffer the women to sit at table by the side of their husbands. I however arranged it in such a manner, that the queen, without being at the same table with us, found herself very near the king; and she could likewise, though situated a little behind, see the whole table.

We gave her a plate, which she placed upon her knees: and when the king was helped to some meat, he divided it with her, but he would not permit any one else to serve her, though he took pleasure in sharing with her every thing which was given to him; they both eat with their fingers, without using either spoon or fork.

He drank wine, though sparingly; the king, however, indulged himself in it more than his wife, and he eat an amazing quantity.

We had prepared for him some rice, dressed in the negro manner by steam, and mixed with pieces of poultry and fish, which he thought delicious. We both perceived that he did not like roast meat, which he found it difficult to chew; but he appeared to eat salt

Digitized by Google

meat with great zest. He consumed a great deal of bread, as did the queen a considerable quantity of sugar; and they both drank many glasses of anniseed.

During the whole of the repast, our conversation with the king and queen was carried on very briskly, and the interpreters reciprocally explained whatever was said on either side. This method of talking, when become a little habitual, is not unpleasant from the tædium that indispensably arises through the use of interpreters; and we experience even a kind of pleasure when the answer contains something unexpected.

After dinner, we agreed with the king that we would, on the following morning, proceed to the island of Forbana, in order to pay our respects to him, and likewise to give him the duties and supernumerary presents which had been confided to us. Forbana, whom the wine, anniseed, and good cheer, had exhilarated into the best humour in the world, asked us if the presents were handsome, and if they were worthy of the great wealth of the king of France. We informed him of what they consisted.

First there were three complete dresses, which had been bought at an old clothes shop in Paris; but they appeared so new, that it would be impossible for a petty negro king of Africa to have the least suspicion that they were second-hand.

The Portuguese, who were along time in possession of the bay of Sierra Leona, first introduced this custom of giving European dresses as presents to the kings and principal chiefs of these nations.

Digitized by Google

The first suit consisted of a scarlet dress, richly embroided with gold, four inches broad; a poppy coloured silk waistcoat, more richly ornamented than the former; red breeches, embellished with golden knee bands; crimson stockings, shoes with red heels, large silver buckles, a shirt with long laced ruffles, a neckcloth of the same, and an enormous cocked hat, bordered with Spanish gold lace, ornamented with a red feather, about three fingers in breadth, which completed the dress: to this first suit, however, there also belonged a very large sword, with a richly worked silver handle, and a belt of crimson velvet, embroidered with gold; and a bamboo cane, four feet and a half long, ornamented with a silver head very well worked, but as large as that of a drum-major's; and lastly, a silver chain, which served as a string to the walking-stick.

There were also two other complete dresses, one of a green colour, laced with gold, and the other a clear blue, embroidered with silver; some pistols, and a gun; and lastly, some lumps of amber, a piece of gauze striped with blue silk, several pieces of agate, some cloves, and glass trinkets. The last articles were intended for the queen.

When Forbana beheld all these presents stretched before his eyes, he was enchanted, and testified his satisfaction by a variety of expressive gestures; the queen was entirely overpowered, and both one and the other repeatedly exclaimed together, "*atot, atot, atot, mungo ounifera,*" which signifies in the Timaneys language, "*bravo, bravo, bravo, white king.*"

But the admiration of his negro majesty, his wife, and the great men who had accompanied him, was not

Digitized by Google

yet exhausted; and during their enchantment, her majesty conceived the idea of her husband dressing himself in the fine scarlet coat, which was embroidered with gold. This idea she communicated to Forbana; who adopted it with infinite joy, and requested permission to try on the magnificent royal dress, which was accordingly granted.

Panabouré Forbana, king as he was, and one of the best of princes, had not the most engaging appearance; he was fifty-five years old, and his legs were lank and bandy; his nose was short, and every feature in his face common; yet though his visage was ugly and wrinkled, it beamed with goodness.

A cap of blue cotton covered his head, and two pieces of the same colour formed his dress; the one hung over his shoulders, and the upper part of his body; while the other covered his loins, and fell down behind, like a woman's petticoat, as low as his heels; beneath this he was naked, and he had in addition only a narrow belt of blue cotton, which was fastened round his hips and the upper part of his thighs.

When the queen learnt that her husband might try on the magnificent red dress, she immediately took off his cap and his two pieces of cotton, and put on the poppy coloured silk waistcoat, and the brilliant scarlet coat; but as this was only intended as a trial, the king did not think it necessary to put on either the shirt, the breeches, the stockings, or the shoes; but he attired himself in the cocked hat with red feathers, crossed over his shoulders the handsome sword and belt, and

Digitized by Google

took the silver-mounted cane, on which he supported himself with a haughty and majestic air.

It was a truly laughable spectacle to behold the good Forbana, habited in his superb coat, which being made for a very tall man descended considerably below his knees; not having buttoned either the waistcoat or the coat, he exposed to view his thin, dusky body almost naked; he had nothing but slippers on his feet; but his head was covered with the fierce cocked hat, his side ornamented with a large sword, and his right hand supported on the drum major's staff; he sat in this posture nearly ten minutes, exactly before us, preserving an inflexible gravity, and never changing his position; the admiration of her majesty was unbounded; she walked round him, and viewed him with great delight, expressing in every manner her extreme satisfaction, and exclaiming repeatedly while clapping hands together "*atot, atot, atot, mungo ounifera.*"

This queen was an old woman about fifty years of age, extremely wrinkled, as are all the negresses of Africa when of an advanced age. She was the first and real wife of the king; it was she who enjoyed all the honours, and the prerogatives attached to the supreme rank of her husband, which, however, were reduced to a very small number; but she always accompanied him on every important occasion; he expressed for her the most decided deference, and the most implicit confidence; and he never concluded any thing without stipulating a present for the queen. After this ludicrous scene the king of the Timaneys returned home well

Digitized by Google

satisfied with himself and us. We visited him in his Island, where we had with him many other conferences, I was abundantly enabled to convince myself of his friendly disposition towards us.

We have just seen this worthy monarch in a point of view highly ridiculous; but he was still a good and wise man, and the happiest of princes, for he was beloved by his subjects.

In 1786, he had governed his little kingdom eleven years. He had been the prime minister of the late king, who at his decease, left the throne to a child of eight years old. The negroes of Sierra Leona, conferred at first on Forbana, only the title and authority of administrator of the country, and tutor to the king; but during the second year of his administration, a dissension took place between the inhabitants of the bay and the English; the relations of the infant king, who wished to govern in his name, fomented these troubles; the quarrel had become general and animated, and the English threatened to burn the villages; but Forbana knew how to conciliate and calm the storm; he restored peace; and the prudence which he displayed on this occasion, procured him the rank and title of king, which the Timaneys bestowed upon him with unanimous consent.

His manners, and mode of living were simple, and entirely correspondent with those of his subjects; his sincere and ingenuous character excited our esteem; his just and rational mind always induced him to adopt the right proceedings on every occasion; he lived familiarly with the negroes subjected to his authority,

Digitized by Google

and at every hour of the day he was accessable to them, and listened to their requests; he heard their complaints and their demands, and required nothing of them but what they were willing to give.

I have often beheld with pleasure the good and pleasant Panabouré Forbana, seated almost naked on a mat before the door of his royal hut, or at the foot of some fine tree, with his legs crossed, and his knees erect, according to the custom of the negroes, smoking his pipe, surrounded by his women, his children, and sometimes two hundred of his subjects of both sexes; relating to them various tales which animated their natural gaiety; permitting himself to be familiarly interrogated by them; answering with mildness and good nature, and receiving from every one, innumerable testimonies of friendship and affection.

Those who demanded his justice always offered some present; but this gift was often of a very inferior value. I have seen them present him with a little measure of rice not worth more than three halfpence, and Forbana received this sorry tribute with as much pleasure as I have sometimes seen him testify on receiving six drachms of gold.

During my residence in the River of Sierra Leona, I endeavoured to learn what might be the amount of his annual revenues and customs; and I calculated that the five islands of which he is possessor, the annual duties paid by the societies of Sierra Leona and Bence, and those by the French established in the Gambia; the fees which all vessels are forced to pay when they enter the bay, many supernumerary presents which he receives

Digitized by Google

on different occasions; a kind of mulct which falls to his share, whenever he holds a palabre of justice, the profits arising from the sale of malefactors, a part of which devolved to him by right; and lastly, the presents which he receives from his subjects in rice, honey, wax, elephant's teeth, and sometimes in slaves and gold; all these various sources of regal wealth, may perhaps be estimated at twenty thousand francs per year. This civil list would be considered as extremely little in Europe; but it is a very considerable one for a negro monarch, whose kingdom has not a superficies of more than forty square leagues; and even such a petty king would, in a few years become rich in Africa, if he did not divide a great part of the presents which he receives, with the principal people of the nation, and his women.

More chaste and moderate, than are in general the negro princes, the king of Sierra Leona had only five concubines. Each of them had a hut in the royal inclosure, and a seperate household; they each possessed two or three slaves, led a peaceable and quiet life, educated their children, and were in want of nothing. All these women made it their particular study to cultivate the affection of the king, and by that means to augment their small fortunes, which were certainly very limited; for when these sultanas are enabled to possess a field of two or three acres, some slaves of both sexes, a dozen pieces of cotton, a few houshold utensils, some gold rings for their ears, arms, and legs, and five or six ounces of gold in reserve, which they call their treasure, they are then considered as very opulent and dis-

Digitized by Google

tinguished ladies. Much more might be said with regard to the manners, customs, religion, character, the country of the Timaneys, and the good Forbana; but we must here conclude these details, in order to give some observations relative to the commercial operations of the two English societies of Sierra Leona and Bence.

I shall not here describe or enumerate the vessels, magazines, docks, and warehouses, which compose the establishment of the mercantile society of Liverpool, in the English creek of Sierra Leona; but I shall merely observe that nothing was forgotten which could render this factory healthy, agreeable, and commodious; and that it may be considered as a model for all establishments of this nature.

The chief or director of this factory, held situations which produced him a yearly income of eight hundred guineas; his residence was at Sierra Leona, but he occasionally visited the Island of Los Idolos, and other parts within his jurisdiction. The Liverpool Society allowed him two per cent. for every black, which he may deliver healthy and in good condition into the English colonies; and the other advantages attached to his situation are such as must in a few years secure him a very handsome competency.

He had under his command a principal agent who resided at the Island of Los Idolos; this officer has four hundred guineas per year, and a premium for every slave; all the other principal persons employed, receive also very good salaries, and possess a proportionate interest in the affairs of the society.

Digitized by Google

I have already observed, that the English factories had almost always at their disposal a great number of boats, and light vessels; that of Sierra Leona possessed, besides, a very fine vessel of eight hundred tons burden, which generally remained at anchor at the entrance of the creek; it carried twenty-four guns, and wason the whole armed as well as a ship of war.

The most valuable merchandizes, the principal effects, and the ammunition, was placed on board this ship, where the chief of the factory slept every night; this vessel served also as an infirmary, because experience had proved that the coolness of the sea air was favourable to invalids.

The factory of the creek of Sierra Leona, received every year at least ten vessels, sent from England with ample provisions, and other necessaries for this commerce, and for the comforts of life, and they had constantly nearly two millions of merchandize in their magazines.

We found in the anchorage of the English creek of Sierra Leona five English vessels, and one three masted French ship, commanded by Captain Rousseau, dispatched for the execution of a treaty concluded in January, 1785, between the Liverpool Society, and a Society of Havre, composed of Messrs. Bacheler, Forbisson, and Carmichel.

According to the conditions of this treaty, the English factory of the creek of Sierra Leona, was to deliver to Captain Rousseau, in the course of a year, three thousand slaves, to be chosen by him of both sexes and all ages at the rate of six hundred franks per head.

Digitized by Google

Half the price agreed on was to be paid on the day of delivery; the other half by bills of exchange at ten months.

Captain Rousseau arrived in this river the twenty-fifth of September, 1785, and by the first of May, 1786, he had sent two thousand slaves to our sugar colonies, by the vessels commissioned for that purpose; and he expected the arrival of more ships, for the dispatching a thousand other slaves which were ready to be delivered.

This treaty was inimical to the political principles of a great commercial state, because it took out of the country a sum of money, amounting to eighteen hundred thousand franks; besides this first disadvantage we had again, that of paying to the English at the rate of six hundred franks per head for slaves, which would cost us only three hundred franks per head, if we had traded for them ourselves, either in the river of Sierra Leona, or the neighbouring roads; and the proof of this assertion will be found in the subsequent remarks.

Similar treaties were again concluded in 1787, and 1788, between the same society of Sierra Leona, and some houses of Nantz, but on the conditions of paying ready money, and at the rate of thirty guineas per head for slaves.

Thus were turned to the advantage of foreigners, those great commercial operations, which not only deprived us of the means of employing them to the advantage of our own mercantile concerns, but which paralized our industry.

Digitized by Google

It cannot be denied that some compensation, for these disadvantages was derived in the acquisition of a great number of slaves, who were then of advantage in the rich cultivation of our Antilles, and the profits of the French societies, who had made these kind of speculations, though they terminated in the course of a year.

Doubtless these particular considerations, ought not to enter in competition with the inconveniences, that I have mentioned, and above all with the humiliating prejudice of trading only by commission, in countries where we might give a great extent to our national industry, and where our merchants would have derived great profits, in consequence of the solid, and well organized establishments which we were authorized to form there.

But our carelessness left all the commerce in the hands of the English, and the operations of their factory, in the creek of Sierra Leona, were increased during the year 1785, and the first five months of 1786, to a sum of more than eight millions. It will be seen that the affairs of the English society, established at the fort and isle of Bence, in the river of Mitombo, were nearly as advantageous.

The river Mitombo, which the Europeans voluntarily call the river Bence, from the name of the fort and isle of Bence, which is situated in it, and which contains a fine English factory, arrives from a very distant country of the interior of the continent.

The general direction of the course of the Mitombo, appears to be from North-east to South-west, and it

Digitized by Google

empties itself into the river or bay of Sierra Leona by a mouth which is near two leagues wide, and the western bank of which is six leagues distant, from the isle of Leopards.

Towards the end of its course, the Mitombo flows through a low, and almost horizontal country; the sea ascends fifteen leagues up it, and at that distance all the force of the ebb and flood prevails. Another remarkable circumstance is that at seven leagues from its mouth, this river is again more than a league in width, and that the vessels find there seven fathom water.

Its borders are covered with wild filbert trees, to the breadth of two hundred toises, but beyond this line of useless, injurious, and unwholesome vegetables, the lands though marshy, are fertile and populous, and offer a pleasing variety of fine forests, good pasturages and cultivated grounds.

The bed of the Mitombo, as are all the rivers whose level is very low, is obstructed by isles and banks of mud and sand, but at the right bank of its mouth is found a fine channel of eight hundred toises broad, which leads even beyond the island of Bence, and constantly contains seven or eight fathom water. In order to navigate it with safety, it must be entered by leaving its right bank to the larboard, at the distance of four hundred and fifty toises; we leave to the left three little isles, which bear the name of Pio Isles, and to the right the isle of Tasso. When beyond the North point of the second of the Pio Isles, they must steer North-east, in order to arrive at the port or anchorage of the island of Bence.

Digitized by Google

The isle of Tasso is near two thousand four hundred toises in length, by a medial breath of sixteen hundred toises, and distant from the entrance of the river about two leagues. A bank of sand, and mud of three thousand five hundred toises in length, by six hundred of medial breath, covers a part of its shores on the eastern side; this bank touches the isle, and is discoverable at low water. On the western side, its banks are good and we may steer very near to them without any inconvenience. It would be very easy to render this isle equally agreeable and useful, and its situation would be very advantageous to commerce.

In ascending the river, after having passed nearly three thousand toises beyond the island of Tasso, we arrive at Bence, which is only a thousand toises in length, by a medial breadth of five hundred toises. But many particular advantages have induced the English to erect a fort there, and to form a very fine factory.

The fort of the island of Bence was extremely well planned and constructed. Placed upon an elevated soil thirty feet above the level of the river, and having itself a platform of twenty-five feet, its batteries have an immense advantage and a great superiority over the vessels which cannot arrive at the island without being in sight more than an hour before, because they are forced to follow the channel.

Nevertheless, M. de Pontdevèze, captain of a vessel, rendered himself master of this island and fort in 1779. They surrendered at the first broadside from his vessel, and this officer completely destroyed this establish-

Digitized by Google

ment. There was not a single face, flank, or curtain of this fort, which had not been bombarded from top to bottom; and these damages were not repaired at the time when I visited them in 1786.

The extremely embarrassing situation in which England found herself, from the year 1778 to 1783, compelled them to neglect their possessions in Africa. The fort and island of Bence, which are susceptible of a very effective resistance, was then entirely destitute of all, and the garrison, which had not been reinforced for three years, was reduced to only seventeen men, and M. de Pontdevèze availed himself of this circumstance, and drew from it every possible advantage.

The largest vessels may anchor at the island of Bence with an excellent bottom, and under the protection of the fort.

In the month of May, 1786, I counted sixteen ships in this road, namely, three English vessels of six hundred tons burthen, five brigs, and six boats of the same nation, together with two Danish three-masted ships of seven hundred tons burthen.

A small creek, situated on the western side of the isle, had been prepared with much skill and attention to serve as a dock for building and repairing; and a vessel was at that time constructing of two hundred tons burthen, by negro workmen, and with wood of the country.

The factory of the island of Bence was totally distinct in point of interest from that of Sierra Leona; but they nevertheless mutually assisted and supported each other on every occasion.

Digitized by Google

In 1786, all the vessels, magazines, houses of the governor, and clerks of the factories of Bence, with the docks, halls, and warehouses necessary for its commerce, had just been rebuilt with less luxury than appear to have been employed in the former buildings, but nevertheless without sparing any thing that might ensure convenience, agreeableness, and solidity.

Although I was a Frenchman, and consequently the countryman of M. de Pontdevèze, who had done an irreparable injury to the English, it was impossible to meet with better treatment than I received from them at Bence, where I visited several times. Indeed, I take delight in acknowledging, on the present occasion, their noble confidence and amiable hospitality.

The administration of this factory was established nearly upon the same principles and in the same manner as that of the factory of Sierra Leona. I shall not therefore enter into new details relative to its organization; but it is necessary to explain the sources of its trade and commerce.

The agents, merchants, and clerks of the society of Bence, spread themselves over the upper countries along the course of the Mitombo, by which they procured nearly two thousand slaves per annum, as well as a quantity of ivory, and other valuable articles.

By means of the light boats and vessels that composed their little but well organized maritime establishment, which were almost entirely manned by blacks, this factory kept up a very active trade on the coasts comprised between Cape Sierra Leona and

Digitized by Google

Cape Palmas, from which they derive a considerable advantage. In 1785, and during the first five months of 1786, they delivered to the Danes more than three thousand blacks; besides which, they had sent to the English colonies nearly four thousand. The general operations of this factory produced a much larger sum than that of the affairs of the creek of Sierra Leona.

On arriving at the mouth of the river of Mitombo, we found at anchor a brig, commanded by a captain in the merchant service, named Basteresse. He had accidentally put into the bay of Sierra Leona during the year 1785. It appeared that he had been dispatched by the planters of Martinique, and his vessel was prepared for receiving a hundred and fifty slaves. Captain Basteresse, who had the politeness to give me an account of his proceedings, declared till now he had no knowledge of these roads, nor of the river of Sierra Leona; but his intelligence and activity soon made him acquainted with the negro traders. With a cargo calculated for a trade of a hundred and fifty slaves, M. Basteresse procured three hundred. In 1785, he could carry only two hundred to Martinique, because the capacity of the little vessel he then commanded was not sufficient to carry a more considerable number. He was therefore compelled to leave a hundred slaves in the hands of the negro-brokers; and it was to convey this second detachment, and to continue his proceedings, which had met with great success, that he had anchored in the bay of Sierra Leona, where he

Digitized by Google

entered on the 25th of February, 1786, in a larger and more convenient vessel, and with a greater quantity of merchandize.

On the 15th of May, the hundred slaves purchased in the preceding year, and left in the hands of the negro-brokers, had been delivered, and were embarked on board his vessel; he had already procured fifty more, and he reckoned upon sailing in the month of July with two hundred slaves.

According to his journal, which he was willing to lay before me, his captives cost him only at the rate of two hundred and twenty franks in money per head; and his employers at Martinique derived, from these two expeditions, a profit of three hundred thousand franks.

I have already mentioned, that I should give an account of this expedition, which proves, that when the government might be inclined to form a proper establishment in the bay of Sierra Leona, it might be productive of great advantages.

The proceedings of M. Ancel, a French merchant established in the island of Gambia, are an additional proof of the observation I have just made.

A Frenchman, named Hannibal, who had been brought by chance in a Danish ship into the river of Sierra Leona, in 1772, formed the resolution of remaining there, and of making an attempt to trade on his own account: in short, without assistance or protection, and by his industry alone, he succeeded in forming an establishment in the isle of Gambia, and of trading for thirty or forty slaves per year.

Digitized by Google

In 1780, M. Ancel, another Frenchman, also arrived at Sierra Leona, and entered into partnership with his countryman, Hannibal. In 1781, Hannibal died, and left his establishment and commerce to M. Ancel, who, in 1785, and in the first months of 1786, had, as appeared by his journals, purchased one hundred and forty slaves, at the average price of two hundred franks per head.

I shall not extend my details any farther relative to the sources and advantages which are afforded to our industry by the river of Sierra Leona. They sufficiently explain the utility of a large French factory in this bay: and, in the first chapter of the present work, it has been seen, that the correspondence between the river of Sierra Leona, and all the harbours between it and Cape Palmas was habitual.

Of all the countries comprised under the jurisdiction of the government of the Senegal, there are none which afford such a great abundance and variety of natural productions as those that form the third district.

Buffaloes, bulls, cows, sheep, and hogs, are extremely numerous in this country. Poultry breeds here in an extraordinary manner; and the fisheries produce an abundance of sea and river fish. The spermaceti whale is sometimes caught in the bay of Sierra Leona, in the roads of Sherbroo, and at the capes of Monte and Mesurado. The interior forests contain an incredible number of elephants, and the ivory trade in that country is very considerable.

In the mountains they cultivate dry rice, and in the low grounds the thicker kind, and both are of the very

Digitized by Google

best quality. The natives cultivate yucca root, parsnips, and two species of potatoes, pistachios, water and musk melons, pumpions, cucumbers, &c.; all the species of date-trees, bananas, orange-trees, lemon-trees, ananas, tamarinds, fig, and several other fruit trees: grapes and sugar canes grow there spontaneously, as well as the muscadel, the coffee-tree, and several aromatic grains.

The nomenclature of all the vegetables produced on these fertile lands, would be too extensive to find a place here; but it may be relied on, that if this part of Africa were cultivated with some degree of care, it would be as favourable for precious articles of cultivation, as for those of subsistence and ornament.

The countries comprized between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas are in general mountainous; those which border on the sea are watered by a great number of rivers, which descend from the upper parts of the country. All this quarter of western Africa is very fertile and populous; the mountains are ornamented with a vegetation equally rich and variegated, and contains situations at once agreeable and wholesome. There are also a number of safe and good anchorages; and the riches of commerce and nature both hold out an invitation to France to form establishments in this country.

In some parts of this third district of the government of the Senegal, there might be concerted, with every probability of success, some enterprizes, the object of which would be to penetrate into the centre of Africa; and under this firm conviction I do not hesitate to assert, that by the management of a good general ad-

Digitized by Google

ministration, together with the assistance of a large military, agricultural, and mercantile factory, established in the bay of Sierra Leona, as well as some private storehouses dispersed between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas, this third district would become of great importance to the commerce of France.

I shall terminate this chapter by a table of the produce of the commerce of this district during the year 1785, and the first months of 1786.

SUMMARY TABLE

Of the produce of the commerce of the river of Sierra Leona, and its dependencies during the year 1785, and the first months of 1786; with a sketch of the probable produce of the commerce of France, in this third district of the government of the Senegal, if there were formed on it, a principal establishment and some private factories; if by encouragement and example the negroes were excited to agricultural labours; and if our connections were to extend towards the interior regions of Africa.

DETAILS OF THIS COMMERCE.

	Slaves.	Value in francs.
The English factory established in the creek of Sierra Leona, sent off slaves to the British colonies, to the number of - -	3,200	

Digitized by Google

	Slaves.	Value in Franks.
Brought forward,	3,200	
In conformity to the treaty made with a society of Havre, it delivered to the French captain, Rousseau, - - -	3,000	
Total -	6,200	
Estimate of slaves sold to the colonies at the rate of twelve hundred franks per head - -		7,440,000
The said factory disposed of ivory, raw hides, wax, indigo, cotton, hard soap, rice, millet, tamarinds, aromatic seeds, chemical drugs, dyeing, colouring, and building wood, pieces of cotton cloths, mats, and other articles, including ambergrease and gold, to the amount of, according to the European value		1,200,000
The English factory of the island of Bence dispatched to the British colonies, and sold to the Danes, slaves, to the number of -	7000	
Value of these slaves, at the rate of twelve hundred franks per head		8,400,000
The said factory disposed of ivory, raw hides, wax, indigo, cotton, hard soap, rice, millet, ta-		

Digitized by Google

	Slaves.	Value in Francs.
Brought forward	-	17,040,000
marinds, lemon juice, pepper of different kinds, cassia in the cane, and other chemical drugs; tortoise-shell, dyeing, building, and colouring wood; mats, pieces of cloth, spermaceti, ambergrease, and gold, for a sum, amounting, according to European value, to		1,400,000
Captain Basteresse purchased three hundred slaves, and several other articles of commerce, which might amount in toto, according to their value in European colonies, to - - -		400,000
M. Ancel, the French merchant established in the island of Gambia, traded for 142 slaves, and other articles of commerce, which together might be estimated at, according to their worth in the colonies and Europe, to -		200,000
Total estimate of the commercial produce arising from the river of Sierra Leona and its dependencies, during the year 1785, and the first months of 1786 -		19,040,000

It is now seen, that in 1786 our share in the commerce of the third district of the Senegal governmnet

Digitized by Google

was in a manner nugatory, and that along these coasts so favourable to both the English factories in the river of Sierra Leona, and along the whole extent comprized between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas, which includes a space of more than two hundred and fifty leagues, French industry had neither activity nor energy, but seemed to be plunged into a lethargic sleep. We disdained, for what reason I know not, to participate in the profits of an opulent commerce carried on in countries which ought to be ranked among the most beautiful, the most agreeable, the most interesting, and the most advantageous of any to be found in western Africa.

Do we not possess the same means as the English? Yes, doubtless we do; and it may be hoped that we shall at length know our own strength; that we shall feel the just ambition of giving to our industry all the energy of which it is capable; and that my endeavours to animate our commercial operations on the western coast of Africa, to awaken the attention of Europe relative to this grand portion of the globe, and to destroy that indifference which France manifests with regard to honourable enterprizes that would add glory to her success, will not be condemned.

Those who reflect on the situation of the countries which compose this third district of the Senegal government, and on the topography of this part of Africa; on the chains of mountains which intersect it, and connect it with the grand western branch of the mountains of the moon; on the rivers that irrigate it, andthe naviga-

Digitized by Google

tion of which presents to us such a facility in establishing relations and connections with the cities of Teembou and Kong, and through them with the most central and most unfrequented regions of this vast continent; on the numerous nations which people these fertile shores; on the information and hospitable character of some of these nations, whose institutions evince that they have already attained a degree of order and police; those I say, who reflect on this concurrence of favourable circumstances, will easily foresee the consequences which must necessarily result from the formation of a principal and supreme factory in the river of Sierra Leona, and from the agricultural and mercantile establishments which they might construct between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas; and it may reasonably be presumed, that from a well-concerted arrangement, from a correct organization of these new establishments, from the instructions and examples by which they might conduct the natives of these countries to agricultural pursuits, to the most valuable cultivations, and lead them insensibly and progressively to a state of rationality and civilization; from all these circumstances, there would quickly result extensive and honourable advantages to France, and benefits to our commerce, which I do not hesitate to value, at the lowest computation, at six millions.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXV.

ON THE DANGERS OF THE CLIMATE, AND THE PRINCIPAL DISEASES TO WHICH EUROPEANS ARE EXPOSED IN THE WESTERN COUNTRIES OF AFRICA, SITUATED BETWEEN THE TWENTIETH AND THE FOURTH NORTH PARALLEL.

Temperature of the western countries of Africa, situated between the twentieth and fourth North parallel—Causes of the principal diseases to which Europeans are exposed, who arrive in these countries, and either reside there, or travel through them—On the malignant nervous fever, and the dysenteric flux—On the dry belly-ache and the tetanos—The guinea-worm—Persons should never drink water in these countries without having first purified it either by filtration or other means—Those who undertake journies into the interior of Africa, should be provided with a collection of indispensable remedies for serious diseases, and substances capable of correcting the impurity of the water—General precautions against the dangers of the climate, and dietetic rules which must be observed.

ANCIENT medals personify Africa under the figure of a woman, with curly hair, naked down to the middle, holding in her right hand a scorpion, and in her left a cornucopia. This emblem designates with much ver-

TEHERAN TELEGRAPH
Digitized by Google

city those countries which are the subject of the present work. The cornucopia is a just symbol of the treasures hidden in the bowels of this auriferous country, and of the riches which its inexhaustible fecundity offers to Europe; but before these treasures and this wealth can be acquired, we must brave the scorpion, or in other words, we must encounter all the diseases and dangers of a burning climate, where the health and existence of Europeans, and particularly those who have just arrived, incur those hazards which I have thought it my duty not to conceal; and have therefore made them the subject of the present chapter.

I shall display frankly, and without disguise, every thing which is to be found dangerous to health and life, in the climate of those countries which ought to be comprised within the sphere of the Senegal government; but I shall also observe (and I am myself an example), that by submitting to certain precautions, and a proper regimen; by observing some necessary rules, and avoiding all kinds of excess, persons may resist the formidable influence of a sun, whose perpendicular rays convey fire where ever they penetrate; they may also escape the pernicious effects of those pestilential exhalations, brought by the East or North-east winds, from Egypt to Cape Verd; those corrupted miasma which issue from the bosom of a humid and marshy soil. and they may, by well-concerted means, and by prudence, hope to escape the perils of the unhealthy season, which is dreadful indeed, and justly called the season of death.

Digitized by Google

But are we to accuse the climate of this part of Africa, with inexorable rigour, because men of a weak constitution, and whose powers are often previously exhausted by anterior debaucheries; or because inconsiderate young men, who give themselves up imprudently to pleasures, the abuse of which occasions death, even in the most temperate and healthy climates of Europe; or sacrifice a life, the consummation of which they have already hastened, or perish victims to the rash contempt of the most simple prudence. These examples which are but too common, arise rather from the errors of weak humanity, than the insalubrity of the climate.

Europeans who, when they arrive in Africa, are wise enough to regulate with discretion their regimen, their conduct, and their pleasures, will easily become inured to the climate, and surmount those dangers, against which we ought to guard ourselves, but not survey with too much dread.

That portion of Africa, which I comprehend under the name of the Senegal government, receives during a part of the year the vertical rays of the sun, and these regions are considered as the hottest on the globe; but this general circumstance does not prevent the existence of variations, which arises either from the nature of the soil, its elevation, or its depression, and from its situation and bearing; so that the temperature of different places, far from being uniform, is extremely various.

I cannot enter into all the details of these varieties, and I am therefore obliged to confine myself, to the results of some observations made by myself; and others

Digitized by Google

that were communicated to me, by M. de Repentigny, and by the English, of the rivers of Gambia, and Sierra Leona.

From these observations, it appears, that during the months of November, December, January, February and March, the thermometer of Réaumur, observed at six o'clock in the morning, gave as a mean temperature, eighteen degrees; and observed at noon in the shade, gave twenty four degrees and a half.

This mean temperature of the above five months, is nearly the same as that of the countries, comprized between Cape Blanco of Barbary and Cape Verd; but at Podhor, Galam, and Bambouk, the temperature is much hotter.

A series of observations made by the English of the river Gambia, with Farenheit's thermometer, gave as a mean temperature, during the same months 75° $\frac{4}{5}$ at six o'clock in the morning, and 90° at noon in the shade.

A similar series of observations, made also with Farenheit's thermometer, in the river of Sierra Leona, gave as a mean temperature, during the same months, 77° $\frac{4}{5}$ at six o'clock in the morning, and 99° at noon in the shade.

During the months of April, May, and June, at isle St. Louis of the Senegal, the thermometer of Réaumur, gave as a mean temperature, 22° $\frac{2}{3}$ at six o'clock in the morning, and 28° $\frac{1}{3}$ at noon in the shade.

During the same months, in the river of Gambia, the thermometer of Farenheit, gave as a mean temperature, 83° at six o'clock in the morning, and 96° at noon in the shade.

Digitized by Google

During the same months, and with the same thermometer, the mean temperature of the river of Sierra Leona, has been 89° at six o'clock in the morning, and 102° at noon in the shade.

During the months of July, August, September, and October, the thermometer of Réaumur, observed at isle St. Louis of the Senegal, gave as a mean temperature 28° at six o'clock in the morning, and 33° ¼ at noon in the shade.

During the same months, in the river of Gambia, the thermometer of Farenheit, gave as a mean temperature 93 ½ at six o'clock in the morning, and 106° at noon in the shade.

During the same months, and with the same thermometer, the mean temperature of the river of Sierra Leona, has been 94° at six o'clock in the morning, and 108° at noon in the shade.

These results, can only give a general idea, of the mean temperature of the countries, situated between the 28th and 4th North parallel; for a variety of local circumstances, may occasion either the greater or less degree of heat therein found.

At the island of Goree, for example, as well as at Cape Verd, the air is always more cool and fresh, than at isle St. Louis of the Senegal, and still more, than it is at the branch of Salum; and the temperature of the island of Gambia in the river of Bunck, is much hotter than that of the island of Bence, in the river Mitombo, and the creek of Sierra Leona.

During the months of November, December, January, February and March, the East, and North-east winds

Digitized by Google

prevail, from Cape Blanco of Barbary, to Cape St. Mary. At this time the nights are cool and fresh; but as soon as the sun appears in the horizon, the air becomes immediately dry and devouring. Nevertheless, these five months form the winter of Africa, and it is the most healthy season. Beyond Cape Mary, and as far as Cape Palmas, the winds during the same period of the year, are very variable.

During the months of June, July, August, September and October, the countries situated between Cape Verga and Cape Monte, are much exposed to hurricanes, which the Portuguese call *tornados;* and this phenomenon is not to be met with along all the coasts, comprised between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas. It is very probable, that if persons in this part of Africa, were to devote themselves to the study of the atmosphere, its periodical motions, its anomalous modifications, and its local variations, they would throw a new light on this interesting branch of physical science; and that a series of observations, continued for ten years, in these countries hitherto neglected, would conduce to the perfection of a theory, yet vague and indeterminate, and the bases of which are very weak and objectionable.

There exists a very general prejudice with regard to Africa; namely, that the impetuous torrents, which fall during four months of the year, constitute one of the principal causes of those violent diseases, which appear with so much rigour during the rainy season; which often destroy the very moment they attack, and against

Digitized by Google

which the art of the most skilful and attentive doctor, is often compelled to acknowledge its futility.

The natives are so strongly of this opinion, that the clouds contain in them the germs of diseases; and that the waters into which they resolve themselves so abundantly, are dangerous, that at the approach of the wet season, they keep within their huts, amuse themselves by the fire, smoke tobacco all day, and above all drink a quantity of fermented liquors. These are the preservatives which they employ against the deleterious qualities of the air and water, during the four rainy months.

They are extremely cautious to avoid being wet; and if by accident they should be overtaken by a storm, and the rain penetrates through their covering, they immediately run to the sea if they are near it, or to some brook or rivulet and wash themselves, after which they dry themselves before a large fire.

There is no doubt, that the first rains are very pernicious, and that they ought to be guarded against. They moisten and corrupt in forty-eight hours every thing they touch; woollen stuffs they cover with spots which soon breed worms; raw and tanned hides experience the same effect, and the strongest leathers soon become injured.

As soon as the rains commence, the earth which was before dry and parched, is in an instant covered with reptiles, crabs, and worms; the meadows and forests are filled with flies and other insects, and in short many other symptoms too numerous to relate, sufficiently prove the putrefactive properties, which these first

Digitized by Google

pluvial waters contain; and it is not without just cause, that the negroes ascribe to them a part of the diseases prevalent during the rainy season. But at the same time, there are other causes which occasion these violent illnesses; such as the sudden changes from heat to cold, which take place, many times in the same day during this time of the year.

The excessive heat of the sun, which is then almost vertical, dilates and dissipates instantly, the accumulated clouds, when the solar rays became stifling, and almost insupportable; all the pores, and perspirative canals, open and enlarge, and the sudorific exhalations fly off in an immoderate abundance. But new clouds soon accumulate, become condensed, and intercept the solar rays; the air refrigerates, the pores close, the perspiration ceases; and these frequent variations, which succeed each other so rapidly, must necessarily produce the most fatal effects, and may be reckoned among the number of causes which occasion the diseases of the rainy season. And lastly, the vapours that arise from those extensive and impervious forests which cover a part of Africa; those which exhale from low and marshy grounds, and from the numerous animal and vegetable remains, with which the soil is every where covered, must produce in great abundance the putrid miasma.

From the twentieth degree of North latitude, even to the environs of the equinoctial line, the months of July, August, September, and October, are those in which the rains fall. These torrents of water, which the heavens shower down periodically, and invariably every year, on the countries inclosed between the line and the

Digitized by Google

North tropic, takes place nearly during the same months; indeed, twenty days, sooner or later, form the only difference in the arrival of these rains on all the countries contiguous to the line or the tropic.

During the other eight months of the year, there does not fall a single drop of water from the clouds; and it may easily be conceived, how the earth during such a long drought, and being no longer moistened, must harden, and its superior stratum become a thick crust, absolutely dry and impervious, and hardly able to admit the weak transpiration of the terrestrial exhalations.

When the heat of the sun absorbs these vapours, corrupted through long confinement, and when the first rains moisten the earth, and permit them to escape; then the soil, which during the dry season possessed no offensive smell, begins to emit a fœtid and disgusting odour, then the diseases fasten on the human frame, and at the end of three or four weeks, they appear with dreadful violence.

I shall here speak only of the five principal complaints which attack Europeans, in the countries dependent on the Senegal government; the malignant nervous fever is the most dangerous, and the most fatal to Europeans just arrived. It prevails during the whole rainy season; but the East winds, which begin to blow in the month of December, generally makes it disappear.

The malignant nervous fever, thus called by the English, is a dreadful disease, when it takes place in all its virulence.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms are violent; they seize upon the invalid all at once, without observing any gradation. From the first moment of its attack, it is excessive, and the blood is heated to a degree beyond all analogy, with what is ever observed in Europe.

The ordinary duration of this disease is seventeen days, and the ninth is the most dangerous. It is generally at this period, that the morbific matter exercises all its power; it is during this ninth day that the invalids have the most pain to endure, and are exposed to the most numerous and alarming symptoms. Many perish at this stage of the disorder, but some die later; though it has been generally observed that when they happily pass over this day, they generally reach the crisis, that effort of nature herself, which the doctor should foresee and observe, as it is almost always saves the life of the patient, when he has strength to resist the attack.

This disease so common, and so fatal to Europeans newly arrived, is in fact a mortal epidemic during the rainy season. They should therefore prepare themselves, and preserve their strength, in order to sustain it when it does happen. On the breaking out of these fevers, antimonial tartar, and quinquina, in large quantities are the usual remedies; but those who are lucky enough to escape this cruel disease ought to be extremely careful during their convalescence, for a relapse is hardly ever surmounted.

These malignant nervous fevers are often attended with the dysentery, and when this happens it then assumes a more serious aspect; sometimes also the flux

Digitized by Google

appears without the fever; and at other times it produces the fever.

When the dysenteric flux, presents itself in persons who were previously in good health it is seldom dangerous; but when it takes place, after the malignant nervous fever has already weakened the frame, or any other cause has produced a general debility, it is regarded as symptomatic, and as a very serious event. The primitive, or simple dysenteric flux is very common in Africa; and though infinitely less dangerous than the malignant nervous fevers, it nevertheless requires a careful regimen and good treatment; for this complaint, if protracted, exhausts, and finally kills the patient.

I have known persons afflicted with this disease for eighteen months, and afterwards perfectly cured, without their constitution being in the least injured; but then it must be remembered that nearly the whole of them were young, and not more than twenty-five years old.

The usual methods employed in curing this disease, are venesection when the pain is great and the fever very strong; but this remedy must be administered with caution: likewise, ipecacuana, emetics, bitter or wormwood salts, pure opium, camphor, mint-waters, and lemon juice.

The principal symptoms of the dry belly-ache, are a general heaviness, a fixed pain in the pit of the stomach, a sensible decrease of appetite, a yellowish tinge of the face, nausea, an abundant expectoration of an acrid, viscous matter, and a very obstinate constipation.

Digitized by Google

The opinion of the English doctors, with regard to the most efficacious remedies for this complaint, is the use of opium, which they administer with great perserverance, either by way of fomentations, or wet applications to the part affected until the spasm and pains decrease; then only they use aperients, but principally clysters frequently repeated during the same day.

They consider as preservatives, the wearing next the skin a fine waistcoat of English flannel, and drinking every morning, fasting, a weak infusion of ginger.

I frequently used this infusion, or else weak lemonade, made with the juice of small lemons, produced by a species of mild lemon tree, and rendered this beverage very agreeable, by mixing with it, a little sugar; perhaps to this circumstance, I may ascribe my not having had the dry belly-ache, during the whole of my residence in Africa.

The tetanos is a disease peculiar to hot countries. It is a kind of universal spasm, or convulsion, or a general and uniform contraction, the principal symptoms of which are excruciating pains; the face red, the eyes fixed, the respiration obstructed, and it is hardly possible to open the mouth, the bowels are constipated and extemely costive.

Happily this disease seldom attacks adults, who never experience it, except after a sudden and great refrigeration of the air, a heavy blow on the head or loins; or in consequence of some deep wound received by a gun or pistol, or an edged instrument; the negroes are not exempt from it, and it sometimes attacks very young

Digitized by Google

children; opium appears to be the best and surest remedy.

The Guinea worm forms itself in the flesh. It is white and round, about the thickness of a harp string, and sometimes four or five feet long. It insinuates itself between the muscles, and under the skin of the legs, feet, and hands; it raises a kind of tumour, which resembles a bile, attended with great pain, until it becomes purulent, like a vesicule filled with water, in which the black head of the worm is perceptible.

This vesicule being broken, the head of the worm is secured, by fastening it to a little roll of cotton dipped in a kind of plaister, which must be renewed once or twice a day.

In turning this little fillet, a part of the worm will be extracted, care being taken not to break it, and to wrap it round the fillet until the whole of it is withdrawn.

If during this operation, any kind of resistance is felt, the process should be immediately suspended; and rub with oil the place where the worm has appeared. It is always of service to moisten the tumour with water, which facilitates the extraction of the insect.

Sometimes the worm breaks, and then it is necessary to apply cataplasms; that which consists of cow dung is most in request, in order to produce a suppuration favourable to its emission.

When this worm is once extracted the ulcer soon closes. But if it be broken, that part which remains in the flesh cannot be removed without a long and pain-

Digitized by Google

ful suppuration. In many parts of Africa, this is considered as a contagious disease. It is a common injunction not to enter the huts of the lower class of negroes, who are very subject to it, and to avoid all communication with them.

This disease is referrable to no particular season, nor to any precise time; it is impossible to be inured to it, and it is liable to take place at all periods of the year. I passed three months in Africa before being attacked, and then was seized with it suddenly, without being able to divine the cause: happily, however, it was attended with no danger.

I think the immediate cause of this complaint may be referred to the briny, unwholesome, and stagnant water of Nigritia and Guinea.

It cannot be too much recommended to Europeans, who frequent or inhabit western Africa, never to use either for drinking, for preparing their food, or even for washing themselves, &c. water until it has been thoroughly filtered and purified.

I am of opinion, that it arises principally from the waters of this part of the world, that Europeans are afflicted with those diseases to which they often fall victims.

Government would doubtless, willingly furnish the soldiers, with means to avoid drinking unwholesome or impure water; and if these precautions should occasion an additional expence, the public treasury would be amply indemnified, first from the decrease of expence in the hospitals, and secondly, from the incalculable advantage of preserving the hardy soldiers inured to

Digitized by Google

the climate, and of diminishing the dreadful ravages of disease, which incessantly demands new supplies, the expences of which are very considerable.

At the period, when I visited our establishments in Africa, and our colonies in America, it was much to be desired, that our doctors and surgeons were in possession of more extensive knowledge, with regard to the diseases prevalent between the tropics; and in this we were greatly inferior to the English, who are well versed in this interesting part of human science.

Their doctors have studied much more than ours the nature of tropical diseases; they know better how to conduct and cure them. It is true, when they quitted England, they were well instructed, because the Society of Physicians at London, possess an immense quantity of observations on the diseases peculiar to every climate of the world; and this naturally results from the indefatigable industry of the English nation, and from the enormous extent and excessive activity of its commerce.

I was acquainted in Africa with many medical gentlemen of this nation, and I willingly pay homage to the zeal which animated them, and to the attention with which they studied the causes, the nature, and the difficulties of the horrid diseases which devour so many Europeans in these burning countries.

They exercised their profession with that laudable self-denial, with that assiduity and attention, which arises from a real love of glory and humanity; and I admired in them those virtues which I regret to say are not so common among ourselves.

Digitized by Google

Perhaps it may be asked, how is it, that with so many advantages in regard to the assistance of a science so valuable and so useful, and when glory and humanity are the only motives of emulation among those who practice that science, that so many English die between the tropics? But this must not be ascribed either to the imperfection of the art, or to the want of zeal among the doctors and surgeons, but to the incredible intemperance of the English soldiers and sailors, who abandon themselves to it without restraint; to excessive debauchery; and above all, to the strong liquors which they drink, and the pernicious abuse of which occasions in hot countries so many premature deaths.

In general, the French soldiers and sailors indulge much less in these shameful excesses; and this natural disposition, the advantages of which may be augmented by a wise conduct, is well worthy the attention of government, and should stimulate them to institute good hospitals in our ultra-marine establishments; able doctors and expert surgeons, capable of treating diseases properly; and to organize these indispensable institutions with all that care which the preservation of human existence demands.

I have observed, that by submitting to certain reasonable precautions, and by avoiding every kind of excess, we may escape the dreadful influence of the climate of Africa, and I consider myself to be a proof of this assertion.

It may be useful to those who are required to visit the western countries of this continent, and to undertake voyages, to know the causes and precautions to

Digitized by Google

which I think I am indebted for paying only by two trifling diseases, the tribute which Europeans, on their arrival, too frequently pay with their lives, to the rigours of these climates, and the dangers of the rainy season.

When I undertook my voyage to the Senegal, I had devoted several years to the study of this part of the world; and I was therefore acquainted with the dangers of the climate of those countries that I was about to visit and reside in: I was at that time in my thirty-ninth year, and I had never taken any particular care of my health.

I had not before made any sea voyage, but I had a strong opinion that I should well support the one I was about to undertake. I embarked at Rochefort, at the end of the year 1785, and we first put in at St. Croix, at Teneriffe.

We crossed the gulph of Gascony, where we experienced a very rough sea, contrary winds, bad weather, and some sudden storms, which rendered our passage very difficult.

I had often heard talk of sea sickness, but I soon became acquainted with it, and in the most violent manner. From Rochefort to the Canaries, I did not pass a single day without being subjected fifty times to the most dreadful vomitings: in short, I underwent, for the fortnight which this voyage lasted, the most continued and violent evacuations that could possibly be supported.

During this time I had lost all relish for victuals, and could with difficulty be prevailed upon to take a small

Digitized by Google

quantity of food. I could no longer sleep; I had fallen into a state of weakness, emaciation, and complete carelessness; and the only moments of tranquillity that I enjoyed, were those when I slept on my back in an English cot.

On beholding the peak of Teneriffe, my disease dispeared, as if by enchantment; and what proves that the sea-sickness is not a dangerous complaint, nor even a disease, is, that I never enjoyed better health than during the time we lay at St. Croix.

From the Canaries we proceeded to the Senegal; and some months after my arrival I examined the western countries of Africa, comprized between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas, and made a tolerable long residence in the Gambia, and in the river of Sierra Leona, which are so famous for the unhealthiness of their climate.

The fatigues of this voyage, those of a very active and assiduous labour, the very violent heat, a food far different from that to which I had been accustomed in Europe, and sometimes the indispensable necessity of drinking impure waters, had all tended to render me little disposed to sustain with success the dangers of the rainy season of the Senegal, for which I had not time to prepare myself.

On my return to isle St. Louis, in the beginning of July, that is to say, at the period of the commencement of the bad season, I felt in some degree the fatigues that I had undergone, but I had not then reason to believe that my health had experienced any sensible alteration; on the contrary, I had a strong

Digitized by Google

presentiment that I should get over the season of mortality, the horrors and dangers of which, those Europeans who have become accustomed to the climate, take a pleasure in exaggerating to the persons who are threatened with an attack for the first time.

The clouds appeared on the 4th of July, and I did not behold them with fear, but with pleasure. This new appearance was more agreeable to me, than the monotony of a sky always clear and fine; I had, in conformity with the English custom, acquired the habit of washing myself with a sponge in warm water every day. To this precaution I added that of bathing in soft water at its natural temperature; I also took some doses of cream of tartar, which were followed by a few grains of emetic, and I drank habitually weak lemonade: these were the whole of my preparatives against the dangers of the rainy season. On the 13th of July, the diseases commenced, and by the 15th of the following month, many newly-arrived Europeans had fallen victims.

On the 18th of August, the day was very stormy; at four o'clock in the afternoon, the sun had entirely dissipated every cloud, and darted its rays with incredible force. Instantly the heavens were again covered, and shortly afterwards the rains re-commenced with their usual violence.

I was then with a captain of the African battalion, and remained with him under the shelter of his house, to contemplate the picturesque effect of the multitude of lightning flashes which darted in every direction across a black and cheerless sky.

Digitized by Google

Suddenly I was seized with a general shivering, which produced a trembling in every part of my body, that lasted about a second.

The officer with whom I was, and who had been in Africa four years, told me in a very cool manner that I was going to be ill.

We parted, and I returned home. In about an hour afterwards, I felt extremely unwell. I drank a few glasses of tamarind drink, and at eight o'clock in the evening the fever began to appear. The heat of my blood became excessive, and the fever very violent; but my head was untouched, and without calling in medical assistance, I passed the night in drinking a weak infusion of tamarinds.

On the following morning, at five o'clock, though the heat of my blood was very great, it had nevertheless diminished something. This appeared to me to augur favourably; and instead of consulting the faculty of isle St. Louis, in whom I reposed little confidence, I simply imparted my situation to a young surgeon about twenty-five years old, called Lucenay, who had quitted France in the same vessel as myself.

During our journey I discovered, in this young man, much knowledge and information, and particularly that ardour for instruction, that enthusiasm to administer to the wants of his fellow-creatures, which I have always regarded as the principal virtues of a physician.

I knew he felt a regard for me, and I had observed, that, though employed since his arrival as second surgeon in the isle St. Louis, he studied with the

Digitized by Google

greatest application and indefatigable industry the diseases of the climate.

M. Lucenay arrived in haste; he certainly wished to cure me as much as I myself wished to be cured. We discoursed tranquilly on my part, and with the greatest interest on his, on all the details of my regimen since my arrival in Africa; and after having felt my pulse with great attention, and examined every thing with accuracy, he assured me with perfect confidence and gaiety that it would prove of no consequence.

I was before well convinced of this, and in fact my fever diminished at the fourth access, and entirely disappeared at the seventh. In the month of October following, towards the end of the bad season, I caught a second time the fever. This terminated also after the fifth access, and I escaped from it, with the assistance of my young Lucenay, equally fortunate as before.

I have related these trifling events in order to observe, that if being newly arrived in Africa, and having, from the first moment of my residence there, traversed through countries acknowledged to be dangerous to the health, I nevertheless escaped so luckily during the season of diseases, it is probable that I ought to attribute it to the great quantities of bile which I expelled during my journey from France to the Canary Isles; and this circumstance induced me to think, that it would be advantageous to prepare oneself by emetics, during the voyage from Europe to Africa, particularly if destined to reside in the western countries of this continent. This preparation would

Digitized by Google

doubtless secure us from the dangers of the first year, and thus give us some time to become inured to the climate.

But this precaution will not be sufficient; for we must also observe a reasonable regimen. The habitual use of kouskou, dressed according to the negro manner, is very conducive to the maintenance of health: and I advise those who undertake long journies into the interior of Africa, to accustom themselves to this food, which is light, wholesome, and refreshing.

If, besides this, we make it a constant rule to avoid all kinds of excess, either in food, play, wine, hunting, and even in the retired labours of the closet; if on every occasion we act with deliberation; if at all times we use moderation and abstinence, it is probable that we should finally be able to conquer the dangers of a climate which we must not presume to dare.

The general regimen which I followed in these countries, was, never to use any water but what had been filtrated and purified; to refresh myself when overcome by the heat; to make myself warm on experiencing the sensation of cold; to bathe three or four times a day; to have myself sponged every day with warm water; to drink occasionally weak lemonades, and at other times to take some doses of cream of tartar: this regimen I consider as salutary in countries where health is endangered, and where imprudence, but particularly excess, will rapidly lead to destruction.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXVI.

ON THE PRESUMPTIVE POPULATION OF AFRICA.

The opinion of the depopulation of Africa has been admitted in violation of all probability—The slave trade alone might convince us that the interior of Africa is not a desart—A statement of certain opinions relative to the abolition of this traffick—Dimensions of Africa—Extent of its surface—Physical and moral situation of the blacks of western Africa to the North of the line—Every circumstance both moral and physical, are propitious to the propagation and preservation of the negro race—It may be presumed that the population of Africa amounts to nearly one hundred and sixty millions individuals—If political circumstances compel us to re-establish the slave trade, their conveyance from Africa to America, and their situation in our colonies, ought to be regulated by wise and wholesome laws.

THOUGH the western shores of Africa have been frequented for more than 400 years, yet Africa itself has not beeen observed and explored with sufficient attention. Observation has faintly been bestowed only on those countries which bound its circumference; but it has never sought to discover the relations existing between these countries and the centre of the continent; and hence the opinion of the depopulation of Africa has

Digitized by Google

been perpetuated, which they suppose to be merely a vast desert, inhabited only by dreadful or useless animals, which have alone, amid all the existing creatures of the globe, been gifted by nature with the faculty of living there.

This opinion, frivolous and vague as it is, still however possesses some partizans even in the present day, and it will never be eradicated from the minds of the vulgar, until some intrepid and enlightened travellers shall penetrate into the most central regions of this part of the world; regions which have been too long hidden in obscurity, though doubtless interesting and curious, and which are, in a manner of speaking, the only geographical secret which the globe now holds from our knowledge.

The idea of the depopulated state of the interior of Africa, has been maintained without reflection and without proof, though well attested and irrefragable facts ought ere now to have abolished it.

About the middle of the last century, some Armenians entered Africa by the isthmus of Suez, crossed its centre, arrived at Cape Coast or Corse, in the gulph of Guinea, and remained there some time. The officers belonging to that English establishment, sent an account of this circumstance to the Edinburgh Society. Similar journies were performed towards 1770 and 1773, by some Moors and Egyptians. At a more recent period, Don Galves, a Portuguese general and governor, caused a journey to be made through Africa, from San Paolo de Loando to Mosambico. Other circumstances, and lastly the travels of Bruce, Vaillant, Mungo Park, Brown,

Digitized by Google

&c. may convince us, that this opinion of the depopulation of the centre of Africa has been too implicitly admitted; and that, on the contrary, it is not only well peopled, but it contains a very numerous and important population.

It would indeed be a singular phenomenon, if such an extensive portion of the globe were appropriated merely to lions, tigers, and other perhaps unknown monsters, and that man alone should be excluded; it were much more rational to suppose, that the invariable order of Nature, which is far beyond our feeble opinions, could not, in such an important point, deviate from its end.

It is already more than two hundred years since Europeans first began to trade for blacks in Africa; but it did not become an important traffic, till towards the year 1665, at which period the establishment of the West India Company took place. After this, it daily assumed more vigour; and from 1720 to 1780, the cultivation of the colonies, and the growing of sugar-canes, protected by the government, and encouraged by the example of the great fortunes of the planters, occasioned an annual and very considerable exportation of negroes.

This commerce was a little retarded during the American war; but at the peace of 1783, it was resumed with insatiable ardour. Chains of slaves arrived from every quarter, at the markets; and they learnt with astonishment, that many of these caravans of slaves did not arrive at Galam on the Senegal, at Ba-

Digitized by Google

raconda on the Gambia; and at the factories of the rivers Scherbroo, Gabon, Volte, Benin, and Zaira, before they had performed marches of sixty, seventy, and eighty days; and by calculating these journies, it will be evident, that they must have come from the most central regions of Africa. Hence it may be presumed, that the interior of this country is not so empty and destitute as has been imagined.

According to the results of the slave trade on the coasts of Africa, during the twenty years, from 1765 to 1785, the exportation of blacks, sold by the European factories along the coasts, was estimated at 60,000l. per annum, and the exportation of 1786 and 1787 amounted to more than 70,000l. each year.

There was reason to be astonished at such a prodigious increase in the produce of a commerce which had been declared by the Abbé Raynal to be in a state of decay; and the abundance of a merchandise, of which he had also predicted, though perhaps too rashly, the scarcity.

During my residence in Africa, I paid very great attention to this part of the world; every information which I procured, convinced me, that the sources of the slave trade were far from being exhausted; and I ventured to affirm, in a "Memoir on Western Africa to the North of the Line," which I presented to Government in 1788, that this continent was so situated and organized, that it might, without being depopulated, support even still greater exportations. In fact, we *have* augmented the number of slaves thus disposed of, and a report on the slave trade, which was made

Digitized by Google

by the privy council of the King of England, and afterwards by the House of Commons, informs us, that during the years 1787, 1788, and 1789, there were exported by Europeans from Africa, nearly eighty thousand negroes annually. In this calculation were not included those who came from Darkulla, Kororofah, and Darfur, and who, after ninety and a hundred days march, arrived at Siut on the Nile, in order to proceed to Hiemen and the seraglios of Persia.

Such immense annual emigrations must, I think, destroy every doubt existing relative to the interior of this extensive portion of the globe; and it may justly be concluded, that not only the human species is to be found in every part of its extent, but that they exist in an extraordinary abundance; and this will appear the less astonishing, when we reflect on all the physical and moral circumstances, which there conduce to, and favour the propagation and preservation of the negro race.

Before proceeding any farther, I think it right to offer here some of my opinions on the abolition of the slavery and the slave trade.

On quitting Africa, I was at liberty to return directly to France, but I was anxious to procure some knowledge of French Guiana and our sugar islands. I wished also to judge for myself, on the method of transporting blacks, as well as on the rules and proceedings adopted with regard to them in our colonies; I therefore availed myself of the departure of a slave ship, which was going to Cayenne.

Digitized by Google

My journey from Senegal to Cayenne was made in a very bad vessel belonging to Bourdeaux, called the Amiable Julia, which carried nearly eighty negroes. I visited many interesting parts of Guiana, and remained there long enough to convince myself that this fine possession was invaluable.

I proceeded from Cayenne to St. Domingo in a corvette, commanded by lieutenant De Vivier. The character of this worthy officer, his knowledge, the pleasure of his society and that of his staff; a well-selected crew; a fine light and convenient vessel, well conducted, and kept in the greatest order, all concurred in giving pleasure and interest to a voyage, which rendered me acquainted with several English and French islands of the Antilles, the close of which was the island of St. Domingo, where I remained some time previous to my return to Europe.

In 1788, I returned from my travels, fully convinced of the great advantages which Africa presents to us in a commercial point of view, and of all the worth of our American possessions.

Our colonies produced to France a revenue of two hundred and forty millions per annum; they employed nine hundred large merchant vessels in long voyages, and a proportionate number of smaller ones in coasting; they also continually occupied seven millions of men, either inhabitants of our maritime provinces, manufacturers, or wholesale and retail merchants; and they influenced our agriculture by a great accumulation of capital, and by an immense increase of consumers.

Digitized by Google

We had a consumption for ninety millions of colonial goods; and we sold to foreigners a portion, amounting to one hundred and fifty millions, which formed a great preponderance in the balance of our commerce. The sugar, coffee, indigo, and cotton countries supplied our wants, which had become general, and it could not be expected that we should change our long-established customs.

In fact, all Europe, habituated to these new luxuries, was very little inclined to adopt a more simple method of living, and more natural manners; she was doomed to be still longer the slave of an insatiable thirst for gold, and to remain too much attached to the conveniences, pleasures, and delights of riches and luxury; it therefore could not be hoped that she would renounce them.

These considerations were certainly worth attention, but they were despised. Several sects under different denominations, but all calling themselves philosophers, all co-actuated, and having the same object in view, formed and organized themselves in Europe about half a century ago.

In 1787, a new sect arose, and the nature of its intentions were particularly manifested at London and at Paris. Their object was the abolition of slavery and the slave trade.

The chiefs of this sect also availed themselves of the magic words of philosophy, humanity, and philanthropy, in order to deceive the vulgar who are always blind and easily imposed upon.

Digitized by Google

But I must check my pen, or a just indignation may lead me too far. Yet I may be allowed to deplore the consequences of those cruel theories, which have caused so many misfortunes, so much destruction, and which have cost such deluges of blood and tears.

In 1788, I did not conceal the necessity there was of establishing other forms and modes of procedure in the slave trade and its collateral circumstances. I also thought that it was indispensable to model the slavery of the blacks in a different manner; to render their lives in the colonies more easy and agreeable; and, without showing them independence, to prepare them at least for a less painful servitude. I was convinced of the necessity of procuring hands from Africa, to cultivate our rich American lands; but at the same time I was of opinion, that the slave trade ought to be subjected to wiser and more wholesome regulations; that slavery should only be temporary; and that the period might come, when both the one and the other would be abolished. But this desirable end should be attained only through the medium and exertions of moderate and enlightened men, acting with caution, and under the persuasion that it will require twenty years of patience, perseverance, and wisdom, in order to effect it, and to produce the most happy change in the two continents of Africa and America; for if it were executed with too much rapidity, it would occasion the most serious evils and the most important losses.

After having thus frankly declared my principles, I shall pursue an examination of one of the highest, and

Digitized by Google

most curious questions, and which is closely connected with the political and natural history of man.

The surface of Africa, according to the best maps of this extensive continent, is nearly sixteen hundred thousand square leagues.

From Cape Aiguillas, situated to the East of the Cape of Good Hope, and which forms the most southern extremity of Africa; as far as Cape Bonna, which is to the East of the gulph of Tunis, and forms the northern point of this continent, is contained 76°, which, at twenty-five leagues to the degree, gives just nineteen hundred leagues for its greatest length.

I have measured its breadth according to twelve diameters, and the medial width of these is eight hundred and forty-two leagues. From these two dimensions therefore, there results a square surface of sixteen hundred thousand leagues.

Many political writers have estimated the population of Africa, at two hundred millions of individuals. Baron Bielfield, in his "*Political Institutions*" edition 1760, p. 508, reckons the population of this continent to be a hundred and fifty millions of people; but it must be remembered, that at the period when he wrote, the interior of Africa was considered as being absolutely uninhabited; and the population of the centre of this part of the world still remains a secret, notwithstanding, those chains of slaves, which come in such prodigious numbers from the interior, and the travels which have been performed within these twenty years.

These considerations, added to the observations which I have made relative to the population of the

Digitized by Google

countries, comprized between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas; to many documents which have been presented to me, on the regions watered by the great and small rivers; and lastly, to the accounts given by the Moorish, Manding, and Foulhas agents, induce me to believe, that the estimation of Baron Bielfield, is in no manner exaggerated, but on the contrary, we may rather ascribe to Africa, for the general population, one hundred and sixty millions of souls.

The climate and character of the African blacks, assimilate in such a manner, as to render them singularly happy.

Gifted with a carelessness which is totally *unique*, with an extreme agility, indolence, sloth, and great sobriety; the negro exists on his native soil, in the sweetest apathy, unconscious of want, or the pain of privation, tormented neither with the cares of ambition, nor with the devouring ardour of desire.

To him the necessary and indespensable articles of life are reduced to a very small number; and those endless wants, which torment Europeans are not known amongst the negroes of Africa; they exist only in those things which are absolutely superfluous.

There, physical necessities are few, and artificial ones none. The heat of the climate in which the negro exists, renders cloathing a burthen to him, and makes him careless about the residence which he inhabits. Half an ell of linen suffices for his habiliments, and a few branches of trees, not worked into elegance, but covered with straw or leaves constitute his house. If fire, or a storm destroy it, he cares not, for in eight

Digitized by Google

days it is again re-built; nor need the labour of its owner be great, for the hands of his neighbours are offered to assist him.

The usual food of the negroes consists of millet, rice, maize, potatoes, &c. they likewise use yucca root. They dress their aliments by steam, and they season them with gravy, some leaves or herbs, or else with butter, or the oil of the palm and cocoa tree.

On the coasts, and the banks of rivers, streams, and lakes, their food consists of greater variety, because they mingle with it fish, and even cayman. Near the forests, they regale themselves with game; pigeons, Guinea fowl, and poultry abound in almost every part of Africa. The negro eats with great zest the flesh of the elephant and hippotamus, and even the lizard: in short, nothing disgusts him; not even corrupted flesh or stinking fish.

In very healthy and fertile countries, covered with woods and pasture, these people rear cattle, goats, kids, and sheep; they have also buffaloes. But in general the hunger of the negro is without energy, his food is simple and mild, and his regimen temperate.

Twenty days labour in the year, will suffice for the cultivation of the fields, which produce all essential articles for the inhabitants.

In this country where territorial possessions are known, where individuals own lands, the negroes are rich, and the free men have almost always slaves, on whom devolve the scanty labour of a very simple and limited system of agriculture; but in the greater

Digitized by Google

part of Africa, a spot of ground is chosen by a whole village, who clear and cultivate it; the harvest is made *in communibus*, and divided according to the number of families; the old people make the distributions, without occasioning the least altercation, or else they deposit it in public magazines, secured and watched, and portion it out according as it is wanted.

Water is the ordinary drink of the negroes, but when they regale themselves, their beverage is either palm or cocoa wine, or that procured from the banana tree; they also use a kind of beer which they make in several parts, either of the juice of slightly acidulated fruits, or else with water, in which they have fermented rice, millet, or maize.

Indigo and cotton grow at their feet without culture. The women collect a quantity of cotton sufficient for each family; they bleach, purify, card, and spin it, and weavers with an astonishingly simple apparatus, make it into linen, which is about six inches wide, and by joining these fillets they make their pieces. The indigenous indigo serves to colour these linens, one ell of which is sufficient to form a complete dress for the lower class of negroes.

In more wealthy countries they manufacture stuffs of a remarkable fineness and beauty; and the elegant pieces of cloth, the fine matts, baskets, hats, ornaments, quivers, and other things which are brought by the chains of slaves, from the interior, prove that the negroes possess a taste, and skillfulness, and that they delight in works which require delicacy and patience.

Digitized by Google

The young negro is not attacked by love until his fourteenth year; then alone he begins to feel the longing of desire, but without violence. At eighteen his heart makes a choice, and he adheres to it faithfully; he loves passionately, seeks the object of his affection, demands and obtains her. This first wife always preserves his friendship and entire confidence, as well as the first place and rank in his house. But if the negro be rich, after a short period has elasped, he associates with this first wife some concubines; such is the custom in Africa, and it never interrupts domestic harmony.

Thus all the wants and pleasures of a negro are gratified without occasioning to him the least trouble either of mind or body; his soul hardly ever rouses itself from its quiet and peaceful indolence; all violent passions, inquietudes, and fears are almost unknown to him; his fatalism makes him neither hope nor dread any event; he never murmurs, but submits to all, and his life passes in unruffled calmness, in voluptuous indolence, which constitutes his supreme pleasure; hence we may reckon the negro among the most favoured and happy productions of nature.

Such is in fact, the picture of the blissful situation in which the negro lives on his natal soil. His soul is always tranquil and satisfied, and invulnerable to *ennui*, that fatal poison which afflicts only civilized, rich, ambitious, and prosperous societies. Those men who have remained nearest to simple nature are exempted from the fatal effects of this venom, which pro-

Digitized by Google

duces more disorders and crimes, than is generally imagined.

Like children, the adult negroes, apply their attention for a whole day to the most futile occupations, and spend their time in colloquies, which according to our opinion, is nothing else but silly tittle tattle: yet, from this very circumstance it is inexhaustible, and it is carried on with a volubility, confidence, and gaiety, of which there is scarcely an example in our European societies.

In all the countries which I have visited, I have seen those assemblies which the Africans call *pallawer* or *palabres*; they commence at sun rise, consisting of thirty or forty blacks of all ages, who collect together in a large hall, denominated the Bentaba, or under the leafy branches of some fine tree in the village.

They form themselves into a circle, and the oldest in company opens the conversation, by relating the petty events, of the preceding evening; but they become more important from exaggeration, from the application of them, the reflections, and the remembrances which they excite.

Soon after the pipe is introduced, for doubtless the custom of smoaking is general among mankind; all these talkers smoke, even the youngest, and the prattling goes on the better in consequence. The fumes of the tobacco awaken their minds, and exalt their joy, like delicate wines among us, excited formerly an amiable cheerfulness in our repasts, when gentle friendship, and obliging urbanity heightened still farther the pleasure.

Digitized by Google

After this succeeds sports. The two most dextrous in company are singled out to engage with each other; separate sides are taken on the two champions, but without jealousy, or ill-nature, or causing the least interruption.

There is a kind of game, which I have often seen them give the preference to. It is something like chess, and has a complexity in it equally difficult to comprehend. The earth or sand serves for a chess board; for this purpose they prepare a little square surface, in which they plant with a certain degree of order some bits of wood or straw. It is on the apt displacing or removal of these pieces, that the issue of the game depends.

These moments, thus dedicated to pleasure, talking, smoaking, and playing, are so attractive, and seducing that they know not how to separate at the hour of dinner; many indeed would rather deprive themselves of it; but the women are always kind and attentive to their husbands, their fathers, and their brothers, and carry them kouskou or rice, and they generally mix with it some dainty bits.

Thus passes the whole day, and towards the evening I have often found these assemblies in the same place, in the same humour, with the same gaiety, and the prattling equally as animated as if they had just began.

Night, however, terminates these amusements, when they resort to dancing companies, which are held in the open air during the dry season, and in the bentaba while the rainy weather continues; these assemblies are al-

Digitized by Google

ways very numerous. Here they give themselves up with raptures to the pleasures of dancing; the negresses in particular are passionately fond of it, and it may be asserted, that during one half of every night in the year, all Africa is dancing.

In these amusements the men and women join; the first performances of these assemblies are performed by the young people. The subject is generally some warlike action, and all the motions of these mimics and dancers are rude and violent.

In a short time the young women appear upon the scene, and with them comes love and voluptuousness. They know not how to excite refined and delicate sensations; their actions would disgust chastity, and even the hypocritical and false modesty of women, whose souls were contaminated; but they charm, delight, and enchant these ignorant and simple nations, who are yet in a state of nature and simplicity.

Young girls are seldom allowed to indulge in all the excesses of these lascivious attitudes; it is only women who are permitted to abandon themselves to such licentiousness. I have, however, sometimes seen girls when solicited to take part in the amusement, give into all the gradations of indecency; they were applauded with rapturous ardour, but suddenly struck with a sense of shame, humiliated by the display of their talents, and the violent applause they received, they fled with haste and hid their faces in the bosoms of their mothers. So true it is, that that ingenuous and natural shame, which we call modesty, may be forgotten in the vortex of pleasure, but that amongst youth, it is only those

Digitized by Google

wretches degraded by vice and systematic debauchery, who can unblushingly, insult that sentiment, so wisely engraven by nature on the human heart at its birth, and which she has made the most powerful charm of beauty.

The happy existence of the negroes, their sobriety, pastime and diversions, daily prepare them for a mild, profound, and tranquil sleep: and to them alone, nature seems to have specially given the power of enjoying indolence without *ennui*, and all the blessings of sleep, without courting it by previous fatigue and labour. They know nothing but pleasure, for this name is given to every thing voluntarily done, and without constraint, as well as to every thing which is performed with ease combined with interest.

This manner of living, a food always light, a uniform and temperate regimen, an equal perspiration, an habitual idleness, the absence of all antecedent cares and gloomy thoughts, a general and constant tranquillity which arises from moderate and easily satisfied desires, and pleasures, though lively, yet simple and easy, all concur to secure the blacks of Africa, in a permanent state of health and vigour; and to render them peculiarly fit for the purposes of procreation. Hence the negro-race is perhaps the most prolific of any human species on the face of the globe.

Their infancy and youth, are singularly happy. The mothers are excessively fond of their offspring, and they become slaves to the caprices of these little creatures with great delight.

Digitized by Google

During their infancy, and till the age of fourteen for the boys, and ten for the girls, they are harassed with no constraint, no application, no painful commands.* In the whole of their early years, they know no other employment than pleasure, and their life is entirely divided between diversion and sleep. Hence, nothing can be more agreeable to behold, or convey a more pleasing and feeling sensation, than the appearance of clusters of these infantine negroes and negresses, occupied in playing or talking together; it is a picture of the most perfect happiness.

There is one circumstance which is highly advantageous to the propagation of the species, viz, the children never contract any of those impure habits, which enervate and destroy so many children in Europe.

---

* Perhaps that *enlightened philosopher*, Mr. Godwin, had the *sublime* conduct, of these bold and virtuous Africans in his mind, when he wrote his Essays on Education, (*Vide Enquirer*) and so pathetically lamented the hard lot of European children, who are compelled to obey their parents, to respect virtue, and to refrain from vice; and whom he feelingly declares, to be much worse treated, though "*the sons of free-born Europeans*" than "*West Indian slaves.*" What a pity it is Mr. Godwin, has never thought of opening a school in the island of Loz, with Mr. Holcroft for his head usher, and Tom Paine for his writing master.—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

It must therefore, necessarily follow from a happy infancy, and an independent but wise youth, an organization and physical constitution, well compacted, and highly favourable to the preservation and procreation of the species.

The negro children support much better than those of Europe, the dangers of dentition, and this period of mortality is scarcely felt in Africa.

In many countries the mothers inoculate their children themselves, while in others the small pox is unknown, and this disease which in Europe sacrifices so many individuals at an early age, (and against which the vaccine will prove such an inestimable preservative, should experience, and time confirm the important merit of this discovery,) does not, in a manner of speaking, exercise its ravages at all on the negro children of Africa.

A thatched hut, the building of which costs nothing, a few ells of common linen, six pounds of millet or rice per diem, are sufficient to lodge, dress, and board a family, comprised of father, mother, and four or five children. The negro collects himself the necessary materials for building a hut, and he likewise performs all the labour. The women collect the cotton and make the cloathing; twenty day's labour in the year, secures an abundance of food; so that the existence of a negro family is, in a manner of speaking, a gratuitous gift of nature, bestowed without labour and without expence; hence, celibacy is almost unknown in Africa, and it is even so rare, that this state of life is considered as a kind of disgrace.

Digitized by Google

It ought to be remembered, that in the general situation of the negroes on their natal soil, their life passes without work, without vexation, and without care. Always plunged into a pleasing apathy, exempt from the troubles and agitations which harrass Europe, and naturally sober and moderate, the negroes of Africa generally live to 65 and 70 years of age, experiencing only an imperceptible alteration in their health and strength, which arises principally from a perpetual perspiration, which is always too profuse; and when death arrives, they meet it without a murmur, perfectly resigned to that inevitable fate. They always submit, uncomplaining, to that fatality which, according to them, determines all the events of this life; and death, that final scene, is supported tranquilly and without dread.

I have seen many negroes of 65 years old, who had ten and twelve wives, and even more, all young and handsome, who brought forth children, the legitimacy of which was unsuspected. I have beheld these kind of sultans passing their lives in the most agreeable manner, preserving an uniform character of benevolence and goodness, a constant urbanity of temper, and enjoying a state of health really good.

It must, however, be confessed, that in those western countries which I have visited, the negroes hardly ever reach that period of old age which is sometimes known in Europe. This disadvantage, if it be one, is compensated by passing nearly all their life in a state of equal and permanent health, and enjoying the pleasures of youth at an advanced age. These precious gifts

Digitized by Google

are owing to the moderation which they usually observe in their manners, their regimen, and their pleasures. In Europe, the last state of old age is usually an anticipation of death; in Africa, the declining years of the negroes are merely an insensible exhaustion of life.

From the picture which I have given of the manner of living among the blacks of Africa, it must be concluded, that this race of men are, better than any other, perfectly organized, and happily adapted for the propagation and preservation of their species; and if all the causes which concur in Europe, to diminish the number of births, to contaminate and deprave the sources of propagation, and to weaken and distress those of the preservation of human existence, are compared with all the circumstances and advantages that are combined in Africa, in favour of contrary results, it will appear that there is sufficient reason for asserting the number of births in Africa, to be in the proportion of one-fourth greater than in France; and that all proportions, properly considered, the results of the bills of mortality, taken at different ages, at which they occur in France, must be in Africa, at the utmost, not more than one-fourth of the number of births.

In Europe, the state of things tends to render marriages less numerous and productive, to diminish the number of births; to multiply infinitely the causes of mortality, and to destroy, in the short space of twenty years, the half of a generation: the moral and physical state of things in Africa, on the contrary, tends in every respect to favour the propagation and preservation of the negroes.

Digitized by Google

If the history of man did not present, at every page, proofs that the passion of war and destruction is natural to them, we could not assimilate the idleness and gentle disposition of the negroes with their eternal and reciprocal system of war and plunder; but when we peruse the sanguinary annals of human nature; when we reflect on the terrible effusions of human blood, caused by our revolutions, in every part of the globe; but particularly in Europe, so enlightened, so civilized, and so abundant in science, knowledge, and the arts, we ought not to be astonished at the horrible custom which exists in Africa, of continual warfare, and the massacre of prisoners; and that in the central regions of this continent, these ferocious excesses are habitually continued.

Nevertheless, since the interior nations have been enabled to exchange their slaves, who were devoted to death, for merchandizes, they have caused the greater part of them to be conducted to the factories on the coast, and they have preferred the acquisition of useful articles to the executing of useless massacres. The number of these horrible sacrifices has therefore diminished, and humanity has found some consolation in the commerce, though doubtless an immoral one, of slaves, which has nevertheless become the cause of the preservation of a number of these victims, which were annually and regularly sacrificed.

This increase in the exportation of blacks from Africa, has not, however, caused a great difference in the population of that continent, which without the massacres of war, and the exportation which have

Digitized by Google

caused them in some degree to cease, would probably be overburthened with an excessive number of inhabitants.

It has been seen in this work, that the countries comprized between the fourth and twentieth parallel, are extremely populous. During my residence in Africa, I made some inquiries, with a view of forming an idea of the population of some parts of the regions that are subjected to the government of the Senegal.

A surface of six leagues in length, three of which were above, and three below isle St. Louis, in the Senegal, by a width of three leagues, which forms eighteen square leagues, and in which the isle of the Senegal was comprized, gave a population of nearly twenty-eight thousand individuals.

A surface nearly similar to the countries watered by the Gambia, in the environs of Albreda, contains, according to the observations which I made, more than thirty-six thousand individuals.

It has been seen that the inhabitants are very numerous in the countries contiguous to the Bissagos islands; in these last also, and on all the banks of the rivers which empty themselves into the sea, between Cape Verga and Cape Sierra Leona, and this last-mentioned Cape and Cape Palmas. The most recent voyagers inform us, that in Africa, fertile lands, men, and cattle, are to be met with. If it be supposed, that the interior regions are twenty times less populous than those which lie towards the sea, even then the general population of the continent would be very

Digitized by Google

considerable. I do not therefore think it will be exaggerated, if I estimate it at a hundred and sixty millions of souls: and in calculating thus, I rest my authority on the reports made by the conductors of the chains of captives, which arrive at our factories after eighty days march; all of whom have assured me, that the interior of Africa is very populous: hence we might sustain a much more numerous exportation, without risking a certain depopulation of the central regions.

I should, however, deem myself highly culpable, if what I have above said, if the details into which I have entered on the presumptive population of Africa, should convince some of the planters, that the necessary hands for the cultivation of their rich lands, will one day be exhausted, and turn them from their duty, which is to ameliorate the existence of the negroes, and to adopt, in governing these slaves, yet unfortunately necessary, principles of benevolence and kindness, and sentiments of paternal regard.

But if reason, humanity, and their own interest, do not of themselves induce them to sacrifice a part of their revenues, to the just and reasonable conduct which they ought to observe towards mankind; if they can forget, that by a paternal government and rules they will, at a future period, be enabled to supply their warehouses, their work-shops, &c. with an indigenous population, and thus hasten that period when we shall frequent Africa only to collect the riches of nature, and the produce of an industry which was created by

Digitized by Google

ourselves; if these considerations weigh nothing in their minds, they then ought to be compelled to observe them by laws well-adapted, and severely applied.

But the colonial proprietors, as well as the government, will doubtless be of one opinion, with regard to the principles which should actuate them in their concerns with the negroes; and all will easily conceive, that moderate fortunes will be more advantageous to the metropolis, than such as are more extensive, and that they will retain the planters on their possessions, where their presence will preserve order and extend happiness.

It will not be sufficient to establish a new mode of procuring fresh supplies of negroes, which are indispensable for the maintenance and establishment of colonial cultivations, and to adopt other measures in transporting them from Africa to America; it will not be sufficient, in continuing the slave trade, to avail themselves of this method, and this alone, of acting on the whole of Africa, and of stimulating this part of the world to agriculture and civilization; it will not be sufficient, after having civilized and instructed them, to export no longer men, but a quantity of valuable commodities, which will diminish the importation from our colonies; we must also establish a medium between absolute liberty and too severe slavery among these necessary workmen.

They are not Frenchmen, nor do they deserve to be such, until after a series of useful services to the metropolis; they should not enter into the class of citi-

Digitized by Google

zens, until they prove themselves to be worthy of becoming such. The negroes of our colonies should exist in a middle state between slavery and liberty; but it is to the establishing this state, it is to modifying it in such a manner, as that the lives and fortunes of the planters shall be in no danger from these exotics, that the public order shall not be interrupted by them, and that their fate shall still be happy and tranquil beneath the shield of the law, that the efforts of wisdom should be directed; and our colonies will never become solid possessions, and really useful and valuable, until policy and humanity shall conjointly resolve this problem.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXVII.

VARIETIES;

Or, different remarks, observations, and reflections on the climate, the meteors, some subjects of natural history; and on the manners, the character, the customs, and the industry of the different people and countries which are found in that part of Africa treated of in this book.

A VARIETY of observations and individual remarks, of circumstances and characteristical traits, illustrative of the people and countries delineated in this work, could not be admitted into the preceding chapters, without interrupting the progress of an investigation the principal intention of which was, to unfold progressively the outlines of a general picture of that part of Africa which should be included in the Senegal government, and the means which our establishments already formed, and those which may be yet formed, give us, and will continue to give us, of exercising an important influence over a very considerable portion of this part of the world; it has therefore been deemed adviseable to collect these scattered notitia into one chapter, under the title of *Varieties*.

" Ennui," observes a sensible writer, " produces a day of insipid uniformity." This assertion is verified

Digitized by Google

in Africa during the eight months of fine weather. The heavens are always clear and pure; the sun rises every morning immensely large, and of a fiery and brilliant red colour.

His disk appears double the size to what it is in Europe; he rises and travels through his course, scattering around him light, and emitting an ardent and devouring heat; his rays fill the atmosphere with a kind of vivid clearness, which can hardly be sustained by the strongest eye. Nothing abates his splendor during the whole day; and in the evening he sinks into the ocean, with corruscations of grandeur and sublimity.

This appearance is admirable during the first months; but that admiration is soon diminished by custom; and we are unable to behold any thing else in this brilliant sun, than the monarch of heat, and of a heat by which we are almost consumed. We become tired of his glory, for it is unceasingly the same, and the weight of it overwhelms and fatigues us.

At length the first clouds, the precursors of storms, rains, and diseases, display themselves, and obscure the brightness of the *day-star*. This appearance delights us; we rejoice to see the termination of a dull and vapid uniformity, which had become painful; and these indicatory clouds charm us in the same manner, as a few verdant hillocks, which are discovered, after a painful march, in the horizon of an extensive desert.

The *humus*, or that bed of vegetable earth, which covers every fertile part of the globe, to about one foot

Digitized by Google

deep in Europe, and which is principally formed from earth properly so called, from the decomposition of exotic substances, from decayed vegetables, and from the cadaverous substances of animals; this earthy bed, which forms the superior stratum of the globe, and the real natural mould, is much thicker in the fertile countries of Africa than in Europe.

This productive and fecund earth, has always a greater depth in solitary places, which are as it were abandoned merely to nature, than in populous countries; it is the production of animals and vegetables, and its constituent parts consist of their putrid remains; it daily accumulates, and man, whose empire is almost insensible in these countries, where the different populations are so widely scattered, hardly in any manner constrains the effect of this accumulation.

In these parts of the world, which we call savage, where nature reigns uncontrouled and unimpeded, nothing is prematurely destroyed, but every thing that exists, reaches that point of its career, which is appointed for it.

The evolution of centuries unceasingly produces and destroys; the vegetable earth daily augments, and the fertile countries of Africa, are covered with a prodigious vegetation.

Hence, in the charming regions of this continent, nature has profusely displayed her beauties, which here remain the simple and genuine specimens of her work; they are superior to all description that can be attempted.

Digitized by Google

The word rural, cannot be applied to the enchanting landscapes of Africa; this word implies something rustic or wild; but in many of the African views, I have beheld nature highly graceful, indeed so much so, that it seems as if art had been united with her, to ornament these silentand beautiful, though melancholy scenes.

The colour of the humus in the fertile parts, and in the finest countries of Africa, is a brown almost approaching to black.

Africa is full of apes of various species. Europeans amuse themselves with them, and almost always have some in their houses; but it is very rare to see them among the negroes.

These last do not consider apes as mere quadrupeds: they are persuaded that they partake of the nature of man, and the lower class of negroes, who are ignorant, simple, and superstitious, doubt whether apes be not a degenerate race of the human species, or rather whether they be not the ancestors of the negroes; i. e. the negroes are only a race of rational apes.

It is impossible to persuade them that the housekeeping apes who construct a species of huts, and live united together in the recesses of the solitary forests, are real quadrupeds; * they suppose them to be negroes, who through the medium of enchantment, have succeeded in disguising themselves so as not to be exposed to slavery.

---

* In this and the preceding instance our author has used the word *animal*; but he surely cannot have

Digitized by Google

The Mandings honour their dead; their sepulchres at Albreda are all collected together, in an inclosure planted with trees in the suburbs of the village.

I have seen these tombs, visited by the tearful widow, by the faithful and afflicted husband, and by pious and affectionate children.

These negroes whom we denominate savage, respect the ashes of their relations, their friends, and their chiefs; they cover with a thick foilage the paternal tomb; they ornament with flowers these funeral monuments.

I have seen a girl of twelve years old, place with her innocent hands, a vessel full of milk on the tomb of her mother; melt into tears, heave the feeling sigh, and address to the being who gave her birth, who so long had nourished her with her own vital fluid, words of gratitude, of grief, and of despair.

The tombs are in Africa objects of worship, and these pious and affectionate attentions, perpetuate in the hearts of the living generations, the memory and virtues of those who are no more; they are the connections which maintain the union of families.

---

forgotten that *animal* as a generic term is equally applied in philosophy and dialectics, to the human and the brute creation. Were it not so the inspired bard of Avon, in his sublime apotheosis of man, would have paid but a poor compliment to his divine origin, when he calls him "*the paragon of animals.*"—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

The daughter who honors with her tears the memory of her mother, will love her children, will be beloved by them, and in her turn will have their tears, and their regret.

Let us avoid that false and cruel philosophy, one of the consequences of which would be, to render us insensible to all the sentiments of nature, and to all those affections which are so dear to the human heart.

By resolving every virtue and every action into self-interest, we destroy friendship, love, regard, respect, and gratitude; we tear asunder all the connections of families, and reduce to nothing the bonds of society.

What then is man if his soul, and his existence are merely the work of nihility; if all his virtues, his attributes, his knowledge, his reputation, and even his glory, are nothing? and if death finally resolves him into nothing?

Such a philosopby is horrible and destructive, for it reduces man merely to himself, and renders him a criminial and unhappy being.

You pity the negroes because they are poor; but undeceive thyself and pity them no longer. Reflect on all the desires which torment thee; on all the things required to complete the sum of thy happiness; and on all those which they *do not* require to render them so. Think on the crimes and vices which riches engender. Strive not then to make them rich, but rather to improve their reason. *

---

* Our author does not here display much knowledge of the human mind; or he would know that in pro-

Digitized by Google

The ancients reckoned poverty among the deities. Happy negroes! she is your tutelar goddess! You are rich in every thing which you desire not; you are rich in every thing which is unknown to you.

---

portion as civilization increases, precisely in that proportion, would the luxuries and desires of life increase. The negroes as they are, do not perhaps require pity; certainly they are as supremely happy in their straw shed, or beneath the spreading branches of some aged tree, as the most infatuated votary of fashion, when in the giddy vortex of dissipation, as the penurious tradesman, when calculating the profits of his day's falsehood and cheating, as the trembling miser when enjoying golden dreams of cheaply acquired wealth, or as the sublime philosopher, the enraptured poet, the cool mathematician, the exact financier, the impartial historian, and the keen but lucky satirist, when listening to the applauses of the world. Nay, he is perhaps happier: it is even more than probable, that his happiness is more pure, and consequently more real, than any that is felt by the civilized European. But it can only be so, while the negro remains in that uncultivated, and gross state of nature in which he at present exists; deprive him of that, and you immediately render him a less contented, and a less happy being. All happiness is comparative; there is no absolute standard of it: it may also be said, that the very essence of happiness, is to have few desires, and those few, attainable. Hence Epictetus advises his followers never to place their

Digitized by Google

The large serpent which the natives of the countries, watered by the river of Sierra Leona, called *Tenmy*, by us the giant serpent, and which belongs to the species of the *Boa-constrictor*, is sometimes thirty feet in length.

hopes and wishes on what is external, and not totally at their own disposal; for he who does not learn to render himself invulnerable to extraneous appetites, is the slave of every man. Let us apply it.

The desires of the negroes are few; they may be gratified by means within their own immediate sphere of action. He builds his hut himself; he cultivates his piece of ground, he drinks of the running stream, or he makes with the indigenous growth of the country, a liquor more palatable. His cloathing is simple, and is prepared by his wife or his concubines: his amusements are childish, but they completely fill the measure of his happiness: he smokes his pipe, dances, chats, and plays, and retires to his rest with a contented mind and a light heart. But what would be the consequence of civilization. The native simplicity of his manners would be destroyed: new inlets to pleasure would be produced; artificial wants would be accumulated; and for there he must depend upon the artificers of pleasure; they become first agreeable from their novelty, and lastly, necessary from the power of custom; they must be administered; but they often require resources; he then must they be obtained? by labour: but this will not always suffice: then he

Digitized by Google

The Boa Constrictor, seizing a Tiger.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

I have seen only the skins of these prodigious serpents, the greatest of which was no more than by twenty feet in length, by thirty inches in circumference. But I have been assured that there are some much longer.

---

must be content with the privation of them: but man is never contented, while there remains a single wish in his bosom unfed; the final consequence then would be, that he exchanged a simple, happy, and contented life, for one full of chagrin, vexation, and disappointment; that he forewent real, substantial happiness, for a hydra-headed chimera, which perpetually calls for supply, and yet can never be satiated; that he forsook, the infantine "*sun-shine of the breat*," for a state of endless anxieties, and eternal desires.

It is a false and absurd idea, to suppose it possible to separate civilization from wealth, to suppose, that while you enlarge the intellect, improve the manners and cultivate the taste, of the barbarous African, you can secure him from the influence of wealth; you can guard him against the influx of luxury, or the raging of desire, newly rouzed from a state of comparative nothingness: as wellmight you attempt to heap "*Ossa upon Pelion.*"

Rather let them remain for ever in a state of contented barbarism, than by civilizing their minds, only awaken them to a bitter consciousness of their fate; or by polishing their manners render them susceptible of desires which you never mean them to gratify.—*Editor*

Digitized by Google

Never having seen one of them alive, I can only give such information, relative to them as I learnt from the inhabitants of the country of Sierra Leona.

It is not they say dangerous to man, but to children and animals it is highly pernicious. If we may believe all that they relate, this serpent sometimes grows to the length of forty feet, by a circumference of three and four feet, and swallows an ox and even a buffalo entire.

It is not to be found only in the countries contiguous to Sierra Leona: the negroes of the Senegal, affirm that they often see very large ones in the interior of the forests, situated on the left bank of that river; the Foulhas, the negroes of the Gambia, those of the Rio San Domingo, of the Casamanca, and of the Sherbroo, are also acquainted with it, and it doubtless exists in all the interior regions of this continent.

The following is the account which they give of the manner in which he chaces his prey. * He hides himself

* The Anaconda, a large species of rattle-snake, found particularly in the island of Ceylon, and which from the facts related of it has been considered as fabulous, may however receive some additional veracity from those circumstances which respectable and well-authenticated observations have found to be peculiar to the Boa Constrictor. It is even doubtful whether future researches will not prove them to be of the same species, or at least to possess so few discriminating varieties (if any), that credulity itself, which admits the

Digitized by Google

in some thick forest, and remains in ambuscade near a spring or some pond of water. Here he keeps perfectly

---

astonishing existence of the Boa Constrictor, will be no longer able to reject the no less astonishing powers of the Anaconda. In this point of view, therefore, a few desultory observations on this last, will, I am persuaded, be acceptable to such as delight in tracing the sublime wonders of creation.

In a diurnal print, published some years since, is inserted a letter from Amboyna, of which the following is an abstract:

"A prow putting into Golontala, in the island of Celebes, one of the crew went into the woods; and on his return, lying down on the sands, was seized by a large serpent, which, previous to swallowing, crushed him to death by the constriction of his folds circled about his body. The animal was from twenty-eight to thirty feet long, and about the thickness of a moderate sized man." To which is added, "and this furnishes a proof, that similar facts, stated by naturalists, to which many have refused their belief, are entitled to more deference than they generally meet with."

The classical reader may remember the enormous serpent which attacked the army of Regulus in Africa, which obstinately contested the possession of a river, and which could not be destroyed but by means of warlike engines. In Brice's Topographical Dic-

Digitized by Google

still, convolved in three spiral rows. When an animal comes to quench its thirst, he suffers it to approach, and

---

tionary, published about fifty years since, may be seen, under the article Trinquemale, the following relation, signed by R. Edwyn. It was doubtless the origin of many fabulous accounts, and each aggrandized the marvellous events which had been related by their predecessors. Still, however, beneath the rubbish of falsehood, there was to be perceived the native gold of truth. With an abundance of errors and imperfections, it was imported into the valuable Annual Register of Dodsley. But the genuine letter of Edwyn contains many interesting facts of natural history, and many curious particulars, which are deserving of more attention than they have hitherto received. The following abridgment is presented to the reader.

"The commands of my superiors carrying me to Ceylon, I had an apartment in a house facing the woods. At some distance stood three or four palm-trees. One morning, as I was looking that way, I thought a large arm of one of them seemed in strange commotions, bending and twisting about, often striking one end to the earth, then raising it again, and losing itself among the leaves. Asking a Ceylonese to explain this appearance, he informed me, that it was one of their great serpents, which had taken possession of the tree, and darted his head now and then to the ground, to seize any animal that may be passing. Twelve of us in a body went, on horseback, in order

Digitized by Google

while it is drinking, springs upon it; he twines himself round its body; compresses it with great force, and finally suffocates it.

---

to destroy him. We concealed ourselves until within shot, and fired, but without success. The next day considerably reinforced, we came again. While we were consulting how to take our measures, a large tyger (with which that country abounds) came near the tree. The serpent, quick as thought, dropped, and seized him across the back. The tyger, constantly checked in his endeavours to escape (the tail of his adversary being folded round the trunk), after a day and night's struggle, was entirely subdued, and dragged to the tree, where the serpent broke his bones by a forcible constriction of its folds round it and the creature. Another night was spent in preparing the prey for deglutition, by stretching it out as long as possible, and covering it with saliva, to facilitate the passage of the œsophagus. In the act of swallowing, the people killed him with clubs without danger or difficulty."

In Steadman's account of Surinam, mention is also made of a gigantic snake. This account in some measure confirms the above, though the circumstances are different, as well as the name of the serpent, for in Surinam it is called the Aboma. With the assistance of one of his negroes, this officer succeeded in slaying one of these monstrous serpents. The following account is interesting:

Digitized by Google

It is from this circumstance that naturalists have given to this serpent the name of *Constrictor*, or suffocator.

" A detachment of eighty marines one day marching through a thick wood, imagined, to a man, that they were stepping, one after another, over a large fallen tree that obstructed their way, until at length it began to move, and proved to be a full grown serpent of the Aboma kind; measuring, by computation, between thirty and forty feet in length."

The above facts tend not only to prove the existence of the Anaconda, but likewise considerably support the opinion, that it is the same with the Boa Constrictor. Whatever trivial differences may be found by attentive observation, will most probably be referable to the variation of climate, or to some of those local circumstances which invariably influence, in a greater or less degree, the external conformation, and sometimes even the peculiar habits of animals. But should it not, however, be found in any manner analogous with the Boa Constrictor, it will still serve to give veracity to the accounts of those bold and intrepid men who brave the united dangers of climate, of famine, and of the ferocious manners of distant nations, in order to enlarge knowledge, and to display the astonishing works of the Creator. Let us not therefore indulge that puny and unworthy incredulity which disdains belief to all that does not come within their

Digitized by Google

When he is convinced that his prey is completely stifled, and consequently devoid of life, he untwists himself and quits it; he then begins to attack it with his teeth, which he drives deeply into every part of the animal's body: his teeth are curvated.

After this he again winds himself round his prey, in as many folds as possible, and compresses it with great violence; then by rapid motions in every part, and by powerful contractions of his body, he breaks all its bones even the largest, and those of the head; this is done with such strength, and with such repeated efforts, that when the operation is concluded, which is very long, every bone in the animal is reduced to an almost imperceptible powder.

When this is completed, he moistens the body all over with a kind of saliva, which he disgorges in great abundance. This saliva is white, and viscous, and is similar to inspissated spittle. By thus lubricating the body, he is enabled to swallow it with greater facility.

He then stretches his victim out at full length, by creeping along both sides of its body, and as there is no difficulty in this process arising from the bones which are all crushed and reduced to little bits, the operation is very easily performed.

Every thing is now ready for swallowing the slaughtered animal. The serpent then places himself op-

---

immediate sphere of action. A Malay might as well laugh at the idea of our great sheep, oxen, &c. as we discredit the existence of enormous tropical serpents.—*Editor*.

Digitized by Google

posite to it, face to face, and stretched out in all its length; he opens his mouth, approaches towards it in an erect posture, and snaps in the head or muzzle, of his prey, which he moistens and chews with his teeth, and saliva, swallowing it without wasting a single morsel of it; he gradually takes in the whole animal, and it is thus that he contrives to swallow even a buffalo.

But before he devours any large animal such as a cow, an ox, or a buffalo, this monstrous serpent makes a narrow inspection of all the surrounding places; he examines with care the whole contiguous country, in order to be certain that there are no enemies near, and particularly the termites of which he is greatly afraid; because when the tennuy has swallowed any very large animal and his body is horribly full and swelled, he is incapable of the least movement or resistance; he becomes indolent and motionless; he is so heavy that he cannot stir an inch, and until his enormous repast is digested he remains in a kind of lethargy. It is during this state of absolute impotence, that the negroes who watch the retreat of the tennuy serpent, attack and kill it; they then regale themselves at once with the animal that is swallowed, and with the flesh of the serpent, which they consider as a delicious morsel.

It is also during this period of lethargy, that the termites are enabled to invade and overpower this animal; they penetrate into the body through the ears, mouth, and nose; they amount to several millions, and devour, in less than twenty-four hours, both the prey and the serpent, leaving behind them only the empty skin.

Digitized by Google

The green paroquet, with a black head, is a species extremely common in the environs of the Senegal and the Gambia. Towards the month of June, the negroes take them from their nests in the woods, and bring them in great numbers to our factories.

This species is singularly disposed, and perfectly organized for speaking, remembering what it learns, and becoming agreeable and interesting; the soldiers of isle St. Louis instruct these birds with an astonishing address and patience.

They learn them a variety of things, and an incredible number of words, and little colloquies, which the paroquet articulates, and repeats with facility, and alternately utters questions and answers.

I saw one who knew dialogues, consisting of more than twenty interrogatories and replies; who whistled, sung three couplets of a drinking song, and concluded by immoderate bursts of laughter.

M. de L'Angle, in his Travels through Spain, when speaking of the king, who was the good Don Carlos, has the following observation. "The king is adored; and it is surely on this account that he looks so well, for nothing is so healthy as being beloved."

It is doubtless owing to this, that in Africa we see so many free and wealthy negroes of more than sixty, and sometimes seventy years old, who, the husband of twenty wives, the father of sixty children, the master of three hundred slaves, and the patron of a number of clients, are cherished, beloved, caressed, and re-

Digitized by Google

spected by their numerous families, and by all those dependent upon them; who possess a mild and equable temper, the esteem of the whole village in which they live, and a healthiness that the youth of Europe may often justly envy.

We must undoubtedly allow, that the negroes possess great skill. For example, with a large knive very heavy, and very badly made, a negro will lop off the branch of a tree; scoop out the interior of a canoe; make a pestle for pounding millet; square a piece of wood; divide straws of millet or rice into extremely fine and delicate strips, for making mats; carve very neat figures on a calabash; sculpture on a cocoa-nut, bass-relievos of flowers and ornaments, very highly finished; work morocco leathers, and render them as fine as paper, and cover them with open work.

This skill and power of constructing, with the same instrument, some articles extremely large, and others altogether as delicate, seem to belong only to man, when existing almost in a state of nature.

The negroes of the Rio Pongeos, a river which takes its rise in the Archipelago of the Los Idolos island, and those of the river Scarssery, make a kind of beer, which is very strong, fermented, and inebriating, with a root which they call Ningik.

According to the observations which I have made on this plant, it attains to the height of three feet, and its root sinks two feet into the earth.

The negroes cultivate the ningik with great care, but

Digitized by Google

do not use either the stem, the branches, or the leaves; the root is the only thing that they want, which is generally about eighteen inches round.

It may be remembered, that in the preface to my work, I observed, that if the natural history of Africa should be one day properly cultivated by able and scientific men, the three reigns of nature would present to their researches an innumerable quantity of novel objects; and I have no doubt that this assertion will be found perfectly just, particularly with regard to botany.

The beer which the negroes of the Rio Pongeos make with the root of the ningik, and which I have tasted among the English at Sierra Leona is very bitter. The following is the process of its preparation.

The roots are drawn out of the earth, well washed, and scraped, after which they are left to dry.

They then dig a square pit in the ground, and are very careful that the sides are not only perpendicular, but that they are exactly smooth. At the bottom of this hole, they spread a bed of brushwood, quite dry, and the bark peeled off. The kind generally used is that of the wild filbert tree.

When this bed is thoroughly prepared, they put on the top of it a layer of roots well washed, quite dry, and cut into longitudinal slips; the thickness of this bed of roots is double to that of the stratum of wood.

They then lay another bed of wood, and a second of roots, and thus proceed alternately, until the pit is completely filled up. The whole is then covered over with many layers of green turf.

At the horizontal extremities of the pit, there are two apertures or pipes, for the purpose of admitting

Digitized by Google

the circulation of the air and fire; and at one of the sides, at the bottom of the pit, is a hole, by means of which they light the lower stratum of wood. This hole is reached by a small inclined passage.

By these means they succeed in roasting the roots, and they ascertain when they are sufficiently roasted, by the sinking in of the turf, with which the ditch is covered; because when the wood is totally consumed, it descends to a certain degree. It is then left to cool, after which they uncover it with great care, and preserve the ashes, which have their particular use; they take out the roots which are found to be well baked, or roasted; they are re-washed and dried, and afterwards stowed away.

When they want to use them, they are squeezed, pounded, and triturated with a large wooden pestle, in a mortar of the same material, and very hard; they are then left to steep in water, until the juice and very essence is properly decomposed: the whole is left to settle, after which the water impregnated with the juice, is poured off into large pots, and suffered to boil for six hours.

The beer is then made; it is set to cool, when it is emptied into large earthen jars, and closed with wooden covers; it is left to ferment for eight days, and they know by the smell when this process is at its height, and when the beverage has acquired its full perfection.

This beer is very bitter, but yet there is something sharp and pleasant in it; its colour is rather deeper than that of Flander's beer, but less brown than English porter.

Digitized by Google

It keeps a long time without deterioration; it is very strong, and one cannot drink more than a pint without being intoxicated.

I received the above details from the English, who frequent all the rivers which flow into the Archipelago of the Los Idolos islands. The *ningik* beer which I drank was made by the negroes of the Rio Pongeos; but it appears that this root is common to all the countries situated between Cape Verga and Cape Sierra Leona; for I well know that the English of the bay sell a great quantity of copper pots along all this space; and these pots, which form an essential part in all the markets, cannot be specially employed for any other purpose than for making the ningik beer, and for the baking of salt.

In Africa, all crimes are punished either by mulcta, slavery, or death; crimes are, however rare, but accusations are common, because the chiefs often accuse unjustly, in order to procure a condemnation, and in consequence slaves.

The penalty of death is very seldom inflicted; they punish with it homicide; but if the culprit be rich, he buys his security, and he takes to flight.

The crime of magic is what the kings and chiefs most frequently accuse the lower class with, because it is punished with captivity, and consequently it produces slaves; adultery, and other infractions of social order, are punished with fines, and are absolved by money.

Digitized by Google

In maritime countries, where a greater degree of safety and commerce have already produced a kind of civilization, the kings and negro princes are not in general tyrants; their authority is weak and mild, and weighs so little on their subjects, and above all, on the middling classes, that it is hardly felt, and indeed, in the ordinary course of things, it is hardly perceived.

There is likewise, in Africa, generally speaking, very little disorder; so that the few motives which there are for tumult and confusion, produces a kind of regularity and habitual tranquillity.

Among civilized and affluent nations, it is their physical, and still more, their artificial wants, which are the source of almost all the disorders and even crimes which are perpetrated. In Africa, physical wants are so few, and are gratified with so little expence, and artificial necessities are so totally unknown, that they cannot be reckoned among the fecund causes of crimes; they are there produced merely by the action of violent passions.

I can safely assert, that during all the time I was in Africa, and in an extent of near 500 leagues, there came to my knowledge only three murders; and all three had been committed under the influence of excessive jealousy, a passion which is very rare in Africa, but the most violent and dreadful of all passions when roused to all its energy.

It may then be asked, what are the crimes which authorize the kings and chiefs to condemn their subjects to captivity? They are nearly all imaginary; the slaves are procured by the abuse of authority among the chiefs;

Digitized by Google

yet on the coasts with which I am acquainted, these abuses are rare; they do, however, exist, but in a very inferior proportion; and among the Iolofs of the Senegal, of the Gambia, and of the river of Sierra Leona, I saw but very few instances; it is in the more interior regions, where this method of procuring captives is but too often employed.

That plant which we call tobacco, and in botany is denominated *nicotiane*, in honour of the French ambassador Nicot, who first brought it from Tobacco Island, in India, to France, in 1560, is universally cultivated by the natives of western Africa to the North of the line.

My opinion is, that this plant is indigenous to this part of the world; and all observations which I have made relative to it, tend more to strengthen this opinion. It is not cultivated only in the countries comprized between the Senegal and the parallel of Cape Palmas; but it is also to be found on the borders of the Niger, and in those central regions from whence proceed the chains of captives, which after seventy and eighty days' journey, arrive at our factories on the coasts.

Though the nicotiane may have been naturalised in Africa by the merchants, who at all times have performed voyages from India to its eastern coasts, yet the cultivation of this plant, in the most interior coun-

Digitized by Google

tries, may induce us to suppose that it grows naturally there.

The species which I saw in those parts visited by myself, belonged to the round-leafed nicotiane, or *nicotiana minor*, which we call the little nicotiane. Its stems are short, tufted, and very glutinous; their leaves are oblong, but not pointed, and their colour is a brown-green.

The negroes cultivate tobacco in small quantities, and generally in some place near their huts.

When the plant is matured, they strip off its leaves, and hang them up to dry; when they are thoroughly desiccated, they reduce them to a very small powder with wooden pestles, and mix this powder with other vegetable productions, which are also pulverized.

This amalgama is moistened with liquids composed of the different juices of herbs; it is then left to dry again; and from this second process is obtained a very fine powder of tobacco, which they prefer to ours: its taste is much weaker, milder, and more agreeable.

If fat and humid lands be proper for the cultivation of tobacco, the banks of the Senegal, the Gambia, and all the rivers which flow between the Gambia and Cape Monte, present very extensive spots, where this cultivation might be conducted on a larger scale.

If manure were also necessary, it would not be wanting, for Africa might rear innumerable herds; it therefore only remains to instruct the Africans in those kinds of culture which would be most useful to our country, and to stimulate them by exchanging for them, such articles as are in request.

Digitized by Google

They would sell tobacco to us at a very low price, and they might even be induced to convey it themselves to those establishments, of which I spoke in the first chapter of this work, which would thus at once become examples of cultivation, and store-houses for the produce of a number of peculiar articles.

Let us not then suffer the English alone to form these important, interesting, and useful establishments. They employ themselves less than we do in parade and theory; but perhaps they know not how to apply better than ourselves, to the important interests and solid advantages of the country.

Among those nations which we so unjustly denominate savage, and which our presumption prompts us to despise, and even to calumniate, because we regard them almost always with the frigid and severe eye of self-love or personal interest, we sometimes meet with virtuous and sensible men, who are (as well as the better instructed and informed individuals of Europe) susceptible of attachment, of regard, of delicate conduct, and of a noble gratitude.

A Serrawallis negro, or, as the French call them, a Saracolet, an inhabitant of Galam, had often sold slaves to Fara, a free negro, and an inhabitant of isle St. Louis of the Senegal.

Fara, who was alive at the time I was in Africa, had for thirty years past regularly frequented the market of Galam.

Digitized by Google

This Fara was a frank and honest man in all his dealings, naturally good and benevolent, and he was universally esteemed and beloved.

Being satisfied with the Serrawallis in the different concerns which he had had with him, he generally gave, above the usual price for the slaves, some presents which were purely gratuitous; such, for example, as several flaggons of anniseed, a fine double-barrelled gun, or more handsome pistols than they are in general; he gave to his women and children some silk handkerchiefs, bead-necklaces, cloves, or a little amber; even the infant children were not forgotten. These attentions had entirely gained Fara the sincere friendship of the Serrawallis negro, who called him exclusively his comrade.

In 1784, during his journey from Podhor to Galam, Fara met with an unfortunate circumstance; his boat ran aground, sprang a leak, and struck upon a rock; his voyage was retarded, and his merchandizes spoiled.

Nevertheless, this year the Serrawallis negro expected his friend Fara with the greatest impatience, because he had procured for him seventeen captives, of a peculiar beauty and perfection, and he promised himself much pleasure in presenting them to his friend.

The market of Galam had been open fifteen days, and yet Fara did not arrive; his misfortune had been related, but the Serrawallis hoped the delay would not be long.

His seventeen beautiful slaves had excited the curiosity of all the merchants who had ascended the Se-

Digitized by Google

negal, and they had all become competitors, and made splendid offers for the purpose of obtaining them: but the Serrawallis rejected every proposition, and replied, "These fine slaves are for my friend Fara, and he alone shall have them."

Fara at length appeared; and neither his delay, his damaged pieces of guinea, nor all his spoiled merchandizes, were of any injury to the object of his voyage. The Serrawallis conceived himself bound to offer him his superb slaves; and without any dissatisfaction or idea that he had made the least sacrifice, the negro of Galam concluded with Fara, the very day of his arrival, a much less advantageous bargain than what had been proposed to him, and which he refused; but he was better pleased with his own conduct, and both parties were satisfied.

On his return to isle St. Louis, in the Senegal, Fara gained, by his seventeen choice captives, a sum sufficient to ensure him a very considerable fortune, which he enjoyed at a period when I knew him.

The following year he returned to Galam, and took his comrade, the Serrawallis, some very fine and rich presents, by which these two friends became still more intimately connected.

These reciprocal proceedings and examples of delicacy and friendship are not by any means rare in Africa. Being anxious to know these people, of whom France in particular has such a bad opinion, I collected a number of other anecdotes, relative to their natural character and sensibility, and amongst these are instances which prove, that in this part of the

Digitized by Google

world, which the vulgar consider as absolutely savage, mankind know how to sacrifice self-interest to friendship; a conduct which amongst us has become scarce.

The wild palm-trees, which abound in Africa, have a sap which the negroes collect with great care, and which to me always appeared a very agreeable beverage. It is particularly the common palm-tree, which is also called *palmiste*, and is extremely common in all the countries contiguous to the large rivers, from which are procured the palm-wine and the fruit or cabbage.

The palmiste, like all the other species of palm-tree, has a great quantity of pith, and little wood; but even this little is so hard, that the hatchet can scarcely overcome its solidity.

The palm-tree cabbage does not resemble ours, either in its smell or taste; in the latter, it is something similar to an artichoke, but much milder.

It is the substance of the palm-tree cabbage which radically produces the leaves; it extends three feet in length beneath the head of the tree; and the uppermost extremity of this substance, which we call cabbage, is nothing more than small white leaves, so compact and closely united, that they form a solid body. This conglomeration is very agreeable, but at the same time scarce, because in order to attain it, the tree must be sacrificed; and as the same tree produces the wine also, the negroes are very careful of it.

Digitized by Google

A free Negro
Causing his Slave to ascend a Palm Tree,
to procure him a Calabash of Palm Wine.

Digitized by Google

on account of this beverage, which is one of their most delightful liquors.

In order to procure the palm-wine, the negroes make an incision in the tree beneath the branches or leaves; at the lower extremity of this incision, they introduce some of the leaves prepared for the purpose, and twisted in the form of a funnel.

The pith or sap collects itself into this funnel, and flows into a calabash in the form of a bottle, which is fastened beneath the aperture: these calabashes generally contain six pints.

It requires four and twenty hours to fill them, and it is towards noon that the negroes proceed to detach them. This perilous undertaking always devolves upon the slaves. It is well known that sometimes palm-trees grow to a prodigious height. They frequently reach a hundred feet, and to this elevation the slave is often compelled to climb, in order to detach the calabash when filled with wine; he must likewise bring it down with great caution, lest he should lose a single drop of this precious liquor.

It is also known, that the trunk of the palm-tree is very strait and flexible; it is merely at certain distances that little projecting knots present themselves, from whence the branches of the tree proceeded, but fell off in proportion as it increased in height.

It is by the assistance of these projections, that the negro mounts the tree with a hoop of elastic twigs, which he fixes round the tree and his own body. I have here added a plate, which will convey to the reader a

Digitized by Google

better idea of the method in which the negroes ascend to the summit of a palm-tree; but it may be observed, it requires equal skill and attention, and often endangers the life of the slave.

The palm-wine is a mild, white, and slightly acidulated drink; it is sparkling, and rather caustic, and resembles in some degree white champagne, which is weak and rather sweet; but it is still more similar to a small white wine, which is procured at the Cape of Good Hope. It is, however, an extremely agreeable beverage, and I have always drank it with great pleasure.

If it be suffered to ferment during two days, it produces a tolerably good vinegar. The negroes likewise ferment it with certain grains, which gives it a very strong taste, and renders it inebriating: they also know how to distil it, and make brandy.

I have never seen in Africa more than one species of dogs, which are very common there. These dogs are of the size of our setters, but appear to be a little of the mastiff species: they have short, rough, and red hair.

It was in the valley of the two Gagnacks, where I saw them in great numbers; each family had at least one; they appeared to have great attachment for their master, and to be very submissive, and warned them of the approach of a dangerous animal, a stranger, or a thief.

Digitized by Google

The inhabitants of the valley of Gagnack are the neighbours of a village inhabited by Serreres negroes: this nation is very savage, and are intrepid robbers.

The people of the valley of Gagnack have trained their dogs to fly at these negro thieves, as soon as they appear at the canton: and they are, as it were, a kind of auxiliary army, maintained by them, in order to render themselves more formidable to their very dangerous and audacious neighbours.

A wolf dog of the largest size, of a fine white colour that I had with me, caused very great surprise in the valley of Gagnack. Neither the men nor the dogs would acknowledge it as one of their species: at first he excited great apprehensions in the men, and all the dogs barked at him. A dog, however, more curious than the rest, approached him, and caressed him; at this all their cries ceased, and my Loulou soon became familiar with his African comrades.

There is not one of our large cities of Europe, in which we do not find paupers and mendicants by thousands. During the whole of the time I resided in Africa, and in all the countries that I have visited, I never saw a single beggar. Mendicity, that hideous scourge, which corrupts and destroys Europe, is therefore unknown in Africa; and a worthy and feeling man is satisfied there, on observing that no person languishes in misery.

We enjoy better our own prosperity, when, not afflicted by the appearance of poverty in others, and sit

Digitized by Google

down with greater zest to our daily meals, when reflecting that no person suffers the pains of hunger.

This is the happy effect of a climate, which, from its heat, may be said to clothe and lodge its inhabitants, where the earth produces, almost without labour, an abundant and wholesome subsistence, and where humane and tender hospitality is a general virtue, and no person is left to suffer.

In Africa, the only class of people who demand charity, are the blind, who form themselves into troops of eight or ten; each holding in his hand a very large stick, and very justly habited in white.

They come to the doors of the different enclosures, chanting passages from the Koran, or other canticles; the praises of the proprietors are not spared, and the misfortune of blindness is described in very affecting language.

The instant that these blind people begin to sing, they are invited to enter the house, and to sit down, when victuals is given them; but these gifts are offered them with earnestness, and as a homage due to humanity, and to the pity excited by the misfortune of blindness, rather than as an alms.

They afterwards listen with great interest to the canticles of these unhappy individuals, who are in want of nothing, and on whom they bestow every thing which may be either useful or agreeable to them.

The *serval*, or tiger-cat, is very common, in all the fertile countries of this part of Africa. M. de Re-

Digitized by Google

pentigny, the predecessor of M. de Boufflers, and who remained at isle St. Louis of the Senegal, sometime after our arrival there, had one which was as tame and familiar as any European cat. This animal is considerably like a cat in its figure, but it is larger, and its body is more unequal. Its hair is of a dark-grey colour, interspersed with spots of yellow, very soft to touch, and much longer than that of our cats. Its eyes are sparkling, its whiskers long and rough, its tail is very handsome, its legs are high, and its feet large, and armed with nails strongly curved.

Though this animal is savage and ferocious in the woods, yet it is easily tamed. The one which I saw at M. de Repentigny's lived free in the house, and in the midst of apes, paroquets, birds, and poultry, in the inner yard; but it never attacked them, nor attempted to do them the least injury.

It appeared dull and melancholy, but it caressed its master with apparent affection. It was fed with raw meat, and when a piece was thrown to it, it darted upon it with great rapidity, and with a kind of voracious ferocity; all the while it was eating, it was heard to growl, which, though it was much weaker, yet in every other respect it resembled greatly that of the tiger.

The custom of tatooing or of delineating and imprinting all kinds of designs and figures, on different parts of the body, is doubtless, of the most remote antiquity, and we may observe it among all the savage nations of the ancient and modern world.

Digitized by Google

It appears that it originated in the intention of distinguishing one nation from the other; afterwards the most powerful families, wished also to be distinguished by particular designs.

At present in Africa, the tatooings, in very complicated designs, are the marks of high rank, and a slave dare not tatoo himself as magnificently as a free man.

In Africa the tatooing is performed in different ways. I saw at Sierra Leona, a young negress of ten years old, belonging to the king's family who had herself tatooed, from motives of coquetry or pride; she submitted to a real torture, therefore I pitied her, but the honour of being magnificently tatooed made her support it without uttering a single exclamation.

Drawings were made on the belly, the hips, the thighs, the calves of the legs, and on the breast, consisting of little figures, each of which represented a small flower with five petals.

When the whole of these designs were traced, with an acrid and absorbent liquid of a deep red colour, the tatooer by means of small nippers of a line in breadth, and very sharp, pulled off a little of the epidermis and skin; each petal of the flowers, which formed the whole of these designs, became small wounds, and these wounds were innumerable.

The operation of tatooing lasted ten days, and after each sitting, the tatooed parts were rubbed with palm-oil mixed with an aromatic substance. This young negress was ten days, before she was cured after this operation.

Digitized by Google

At each place where the skin had been withdrawn, the new one formed a small swelling, and this tatooing, presented an appearance similar to that of an English quilt, *(piqué Anglais)*; it was a species of waved work very singular.

Other tatooings are done in little dots by means of needles dipped in a very corrosive liquor, and which leaves a mark that can never be effaced.

Another kind is formed by lines nearly close to each other, and it is commonly in this manner that the young negresses, tatoo their breasts themselves. These lines are in general traced in a spiral direction with hard and pointed stones.

A very common custom in the parts contiguous to Sierra Leona, and amongst the inhabitants of that bay, is that of filing all the grinders or *dentes molares*, so as to make them as pointed as the teeth of a shark. This is considered as a mark of distinction, and these customs which the reflecting mind, cannot behold without pity, strongly prove that vanity and pride, are weaknesses natural to human nature.

The river Senegal is frequently, but particularly during the rainy season, covered with pelicans which we also call great throats.

I have seen passing before isle St. Louis, troops of forty at a time swimming slowly, and majestically, without seeming to have the least inquietude at the appearance of men.

Digitized by Google

The largest pelicans are five feet six inches in length from the tip of its beak to that of its tail, the extremity between the wings six feet; the beak is near a foot and a half long, its upper part consists of a bony blade which is terminated by a hook a little pointed; the lower part is composed of two flexible branches, which stretch to the extension of the membraneous-bag that is attached to them. This bag is so large and capable of expansion, that it can contain twenty pints of water.

The colour of the pelican when young is a fine white, mixed with a beautiful and soft vermillion tint; and this charming tincture of the pelicans in their youth, renders their plumage extremely handsome.

At a greater age these birds become white, and in their decline the whiteness of their plumage is tarnished with yellow.

The sides of its head are devoid of plumage, and covered with a skin of a flesh colour; the rest of the head, and the upper part of the neck are adorned with a fine, soft, but very short down. The large feathers of the wings are black, the smaller ones are white as are those of the tail.

These birds are very common on the river Senegal, and on the waters of the Gambia; they appear at the mouths of these rivers, particularly during the rainy season.

They arrive in very numerous troops, swimming with equal grace and majesty. One of them is always at the head of the troop, the others follow irregularly, separated, and at a certain distance from each other.

Digitized by Google

When they have arrived either near the mouth of the rivers, or the sea they take flight, rise very high, and return to their places from whence they had set out, with their bags well loaded with fish.

This amphibious bird flies as well as it swims, and rises in the air till it is imperceptible. I thought it was more noble and graceful than the swan, which has only an affectation of majesty, and which has not the advantage of flying, neither so easily nor so high as the great throat.

In the interior countries the negroes rear some, and make them very tame; they leave them at liberty upon the lakes, and on the branches, and they feed them with fish; they assured me that these birds lived a very long time, and that some have attained the age of a hundred years. This longevity of the pelican is beleived among the negroes of the banks of the Senegal and Gambia.

This bird delights only in fresh water, and appears near the mouths of the rivers of Africa, during the rainy months alone, because then the rain is so considerable that it increases the rivers, so much that none of the briny water of the sea can enter.

It was remarked in the second chapter of this work, that in the countries under the Senegal government, are to be found four principal nations, the Bambaras, the Foulhas, the Mandings, and the Lolofs. These four nations are the most numerous and powerful, but there are many others of inferior importance who inhabit

Digitized by Google

less extensive territories, who have each their peculiar language, and who differ strongly in their character, their features, their manners, and their customs.

The Felupp negroes who occupy a country of five and twenty leagues in length by fifteen in breadth, upon the banks of the river Casamanca, and on the upper course of the Vintam, have retained all the roughness of a savage life in which they delight to live, without however being of a ferocious nature.

The country they inhabit is well covered and very fertile, they rear cattle which they defend with much courage against the lions, the leopards, and the bears, which are common in their forests; they kill them and sell their skins to the negroes of the villages of Pyrham and Vintam, situated at the mouth of the river of that name, who sell them to the factories of the Gambia.

The Felupps go nearly naked except a very small apron passed between their thighs, which serves only to conceal what modesty will not permit them to shew; they bind the upper part of the arms, and near the wrists, the upper part of the thighs, and above the knees, and the upper and lower parts of the legs with laces of leather, in such a manner that the interval of their limbs thus bound are much larger, then in their natural state. They scarify their face and body, and imprint all kinds of irregular and fantastical figures and designs on them.

The hair of these negroes is very woolly and curly but longer than that of the negroes in general; they gather it together on the top of the head, and above the forehead, and form a kind of tail or tuft, which

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A Fellup Negro. | A Manding Negro.

Pub.d by M. Jones, May 2.d 1803.

Digitized by Google

stands erect and is five or six inches in length; they let their beard grow which they also collect and twist so that it projects many inches from the chin.

They are covered with gris-gris; their colour is a deep black, but their skin is rough, their features are tolerably regular, and have more affinity with those of the blacks of India, than with those of the negroes.

The Felupps are small, short, but strong and nimble runners. Their physiognomy is gloomy, and they are taciturn in their manners. I saw two at Pyrham who remained an hour looking at us with a dejected air, without offering a single word. They converse but little with their neighbours; and they are very jealous of their women who however are not pretty.

They always carry quivers filled with poisoned arrows; these quivers are placed transversely on their backs, and are fastened to a strong leathern shoulder belt; in their left hand they hold a bow six feet in length, and likewise four or five of those lances which we call sagayes, which they throw with great vigour and dexterity. They also use the bow with considerable skill. Their language is rude, and they speak very quick, but their pronunciation is obscure and guttural.

This horde occupies sixty or seventy villages in the country that I have described; the most distant are situated at the sources of the Casamanca, in woods from which these savages scarcely ever emerge. The population of this race of negroes is estimated at nearly 50,000 individuals.

Although savage, dull, and little communicative, their neighbours do not complain of them, and the Fe-

Digitized by Google

lupps pass for good people, but they are warlike, and if offended avenge themselves with ferocity.

It would be curious to inquire into the origin of this people, who, in their characters, features, forms, manners, and customs, differ much from those nations by which they are surrounded.

Though the Felupps communicate very little with the factories of the Gambia, yet their intercourse is very considerable with the Portuguese establishments, situated on the Casamanca, and on the other rivers more southward as far as the Rio-Nuno-Tristao inclusively; and I have been assured that these negroes frequent them habitually and familiarly; it is therefore probable that their aversion for the inhabitants of the banks of the Gambia was the effect of insinuations and mistrust, inspired by the politic Portuguese, in order to keep exclusively some relations with this naturally savage horde, from whom they doubtless derive some advantages.

I observed, in the chapter on the presumptive population of the interior of Africa, that all the nights in this country are spent in dancing: this is true; and after the setting of the sun, every village resounds with the songs that accompanies these amusements.

The melody of these songs is monotonous and melancholy; sometimes however tender and agreeable, but always of a very slow movement.

As these scenes take place precisely at the same time in all the villages, and as the nights during the

Digitized by Google

whole of the dry season are calm and fine, the songs are heard at a great distance: I have often listened to them with attention, and even with pleasure.

Sometimes villages half a league, and even a league distant from each other, perform the same song and answer alternately: this communication of voices between the two villages often lasts for two hours together, one or the other will change the song, and this alteration is always adopted by the neighbouring village.

During the time that this harmonic correspondence lasts, it is astonishing with what silence and attention, the young negroes and negresses listen while the neighbouring village chants its couplet: it seems as if they wished, amidst this vocal concert, to distinguish the voice of a lover or a mistress.

The *griots* and the *griotes*, which some negroes also call *jacouls*, are the jugglers, the buffoons, and the poets of Africa, and they are also the musicians.

The griotes are the female jesters; they are very numerous, and not so amiable as the Almehs of Egypt; like them, however, they sing histories, dance, narrate amusing adventures, make astrological calculations, and they are likewise the agents of concupiscent love.

These griots and griotes are equally bad musicians and poets. They may always be seen in crowds at the courts of negro kings and princes, and among the great and rich; they lavish on them the most exaggerated eulogies, and they praise them with the most abject flattery, which are well received and well re-

Digitized by Google

compensed; because one of the most disgraceful of human weaknesses, and against which in general men are least capable of defending themselves, is that of being corrupted with pleasure by the poison of flattery and praise, and to receive and reward it with complaisance.

The Africans have several kinds of instruments, but the drum is the principal one. Their drums are made with hard but very thin wood, are generally at the least three feet long, and covered with a strong and well stretched skin: they strike this drum with the five fingers of the right hand collected together, and it serves to beat time in all the dances.

They have at Sierra Leona a flute, with four holes, made of a very hard reed, from which sounds are drawn still harder. The Foulhas Sousos of Scherbroo have a trumpet made with a large elephant's tooth: the sounds produced by this instrument are very clear and acute, and if brought to perfection, it might produce some agreeable results.

They have also a kind of harp, or rather a large guitar, the strings of which are mounted on an iron bridge placed perpendicularly across the instrument, the body of which is the half of an enormous calabash; to which is added a handle, five feet long, and bent at the ends, to receive the strings. The musician places himself upon the ground, puts the guitar between his thighs, and plays it with both hands, like a harp. This guitar is called kilara.

Another instrument, which they call balafou, is formed like a spinnet. The body of this instrument is

Digitized by Google

two feet deep, four feet long, and eighteen inches wide. The table is so arranged as to leave a space of six inches between it and the cover of the instrument. This interval is occupied by bits of very hard wood, polished, and constructed in such a manner, that each possesses one of the tones or semi-tones of the gamut. These pieces of wood are collected by means of small cords of cat-gut, and are fixed together at the longitudinal extremities of the instrument; the musician strikes these pieces of wood with sticks also made with very hard wood, but the knobs of which are shaped like the sticks of kettle drums, and covered with skin.

Beneath the pieces of wood which compose the gamut, are placed the halves of little calabashes, to reflect the sound. This instrument is too complicated to have been invented by the negroes, who are ignorant of the principles of music, and who produce with the balafou only a confused and detestable noise.

All the blacks of western Africa have instruments, but they are the most barbarous musicians in the world.

Europeans accuse the negroes of Africa of being thieves. They are so, it is true, and the Europeans have often reason to complain of them: a distinction, however, ought to be made between the African and the European thief.

The negroes do not rob one another: in Africa, the huts of the poor remain open all day without a single article being ever taken from them. But in reality

Digitized by Google

the lower class of negroes steal from the whites; and these thieves are very bold and adroit. An European arrives among these men, who possess nothing, who are happy with nothing, and who have no exact idea of the possession of superfluities.

This European appears to them rich in a thousand objects, which they regard as merely fantastical, and absolutely unimportant to happiness and existence. The negro carries off these superfluous articles, by which he conceives he neither does wrong nor injury; he does not even imagine that the theft can be discovered.

It is therefore through temptation and curiosity that the negro robs the white, and not from any vicious motive: he will steal nails, a looking glass, brandy; and he will leave table utensils, money, and other articles more valuable than those he carried off.

The negroes also, though more excusable in their propensity for stealing than the thieves of Europe, are very clever in carrying off the object which tempts them, and it is therefore advisable to watch them, suspect them, and chastise them with a stick or whip when taken in the fact, or when there is incontestible proofs that they have committed a robbery.

It cannot surely be affirmed, that it would be impossible to establish the cultivation of sugar canes among the blacks of western Africa, in the same manner as it is practiced by the inhabitants of Cochin China.

Digitized by Google

We find, in the voyage of the wise and virtuous Poivre, a very circumstantial detail of the free cultivation of sugar in Cochin China; and he also states, that the inhabitants cultivate cotton, indigo, and other plants and vegetables natural to their climate.

It has already been observed, that cotton and indigo are indigenous to that part of Africa of which I treat: the cocoa likewise grows there; coffee and aromatic plants would succeed. Wild bees are so common in all the immense forests that cover these countries, that wax has always formed an article of trade, and might be very considerably increased: the substances proper for making soap are found there in extraordinary abundance; the trade of raw hides might be carried on to a great extent; tobacco grows in every direction, and is generally cultivated; the country of Bambouk affords gold and emery, and the latter substance in such great masses, that the only expence necessary to procure it, would be its conveyance from the Felema to the sea.

The Bissagos isles afford orseille, the volcanic lichen already mentioned, which gives a red dye.

The banks of the sea, between Cape Verd and Cape Verga, produce ambergris; the forests a quantity of ivory, which in commerce is called morfil, millet, yucca-root, *iguame*, potatoes, maize, rice, and banana figs; affording a subsistence both wholesome and agreeable, and which may be obtained without care or labour.

Cattle, poultry, pigeons, guinea hens, different kind of game, fish, together with other animals, fruits and

Digitized by Google

roots, afford to those who love good living, every desirable variety; and this Africa, that Europe disdains because it is not sufficiently known by her, is capable, like the other fertile parts of the world, of satisfying every want and every desire: indeed, both the inhabitants and the countries are alike capable of being perfected, and require only the blessings of civilization and agriculture, to astonish and enrich those who shall procure to them such blessings.

May we add to all the objects of commerce, of subsistence, and of enjoyment already mentioned, the important article of sugar? Doubtless we may; and there are many spots, in this part of Africa, which would be favourable to the growth of this valuable production.

The geographical situation of Cochin China is similar to that of the western countries of Africa comprized between the mouth of the Senegal and the Rio Grande; and certainly the climate possesses precisely that necessary and propitious warmth, which is requisite for maturing this plant: indeed it might also be raised still more southward, and even as far as Cape Palmas.

The countries comprized between the course of the Senegal and Cape Palmas are subject, during four months of the year, to continual rains, which fall in torrents; but during the other eight months not a single drop descends.

The two banks of the Felema, and of the Colez-Rio-d'Oro, afford an extent of one hundred and twenty leagues of fertile lands, irrigated by soft water. The sea water does not ascend in the river Senegal higher

Digitized by Google

than Podhor; and from this fort, as far as Galam, we find a course of fresh water of a hundred and sixty leagues in length, running through generally fertile lands. The island of Morfil, and that of Bilbos, which together, are sixty-five leagues in length by three of medial breadth, are inclosed between the fresh waters of the Senegal: their surface is a hundred and ninety-five square leagues. By supposing that there were to be cultivated no more than twelve hundred toises, even then the banks of the Felema, those of the Colez-Rio-d'Oro, and that part of the Senegal where the water is fresh, would present a hundred and thirty square leagues of fertile earth, which, with the island of Morfil and that of Bilbos, make together three hundred and thirty square leagues of good land, proper for rich cultivations.

Although currents of fresh water are scarce in the kingdoms of the Burb-I-Iolof, and of the Damel, they nevertheless contain many arms and branches of this element; and on this surface, there is also a quantity of very good land, where the vegetation is abundant, and the population numerous.

Many small rivers empty themselves into the Gambia; and on both sides of this river, the inhabitants are very numerous, and the land excellent.

The river Casamanca has a current of fresh water, to the extent of forty leagues, and a great number of rivulets unite with it: in fact, such fertile lands are not to be found near any of the other rivers, comprized between the Casamanca and Cape Palmas.

Digitized by Google

Hence, by directing our first attention to the countries comprized between the Senegal and this Cape, all of which border on the Atlantic Ocean, are placed within the sphere of the Senegal government, are open entirely to us; and lastly, which only await, and in fact merit, the blessings of agriculture and civilization, what a quantity of excellent land should we find in every respect proper for the cultivation of the sugar-cane.

These same countries produce also in abundance various hard woods and lignum vitæ, which might be employed in making cylinders for expressing the cane wine; a great variety of wood for building mills and other structures; argilaceous earths for making vases, &c.; and lastly the banana tree, which the inhabitants of Cochin China very successfully use for refining the sugar, also grows in this country, and might likewise be very easily augmented; it is already known, that all the beasts of burthen, and of labour, might be multiplied there at the pleasure of the cultivator.

It may hence be presumed, that whenever Europe chuses to instruct western Africa, by rendering familiar there her useful arts, and civilizing this part of the world, the sugar-cane will be as successfully cultivated and naturalized there as in Cochin China. But should this cultivation not become extensive in the countries of Africa, except in a very tardy degree, and should its produce in the first years be but trifling, yet it may be hoped, that in the course of time its harvest will become very considerable; will supply the diminution of this article in the sugar islands of America;

Digitized by Google

and by means of the increase arising from the free cultivation of the sugar-cane in Africa, induce Europe to exact less from her West-India colonies, and to conduct better the management of their negroes employed in their cultivation.

The interests of philosophy and polity therefore equally demand that the growth of the sugar-cane should be one of those things taught to the negroes within the sphere of the Senegal government.

Among the number of women kept by Ali-Sonko, regent of the kingdom of Barra, and who is already known to the reader, there were two favourites both amiable and pretty, and both mothers of many children.

The youngest, and at the same time the most amiable, was called Tayla; she was nineteen years old, five feet four inches high, and of an elegant deportment; rather more inclined to thinness than otherwise; her legs were long, and her feet extremely pretty; she possessed features of a delicate cast, and somewhat melancholy: her nose was rather inclined to the acquiline; her eyes were large and fine; of a deep blue, almost approaching to black, and the white of which rivalled the finest enamel; her looks breathed an ineffable softness and voluptuousness, while her eyes received additional charms from very fine eye-lashes. To all these accomplishments Tayla added

Digitized by Google

great propriety in her manners, sensibility and grace in all her movements; and though a black, she would have been considered as a fine woman even in Europe.

Ali-Sonko bought her of a Moor, when she was only nine years old; her parents were Foulhas, and her ebon colour was intermingled with a lively red; her husband had brought her up from that age, and loved her rather as his child than as his wife.

Anna Rouba, the other favourite, was twenty-seven years old. Her face was round, her nose rather short, her mouth tolerably big, her lips thick, and her eyes full of vivacity; she was large, and well proportioned; very fat, and always gay and full of laughter, on which occasion she displayed teeth of the most beautiful whiteness.

Tayla inspired tenderness and love, while Anna Rouba excited sentiments of joy and pleasure. They hardly ever quitted Ali-Sonko, but lived very friendly together; emulating each other in attentions towards their old husband, and mutually anxious to render his life at once happy and agreeable.

I could, however, plainly perceive that Tayla was the favourite. Ali often spoke of her to me in the most affectionate manner; he delighted also in shewing me three fine children, which he had by her, and the youngest of which was only a year old.

I generally visited Ali-Sonko every day, and I often carried with me some presents for his two favourites. Whatever was the most valuable was always preserved for Tayla: of this preference, however, Anna Rouba

Digitized by Google

did not appear jealous, and Ali-Sonko was much delighted at my conduct.

On the evening of my departure from Albreda, where Ali-Sonko resided, I went and passed two hours in his company, and I found him, as usual, with his two favourites.

At the moment I was about to take my leave, they drew me a side, and both of them made me a present. Tayla gave me two little ear-rings, which weighed three drachms; Anna Rouba gave me a piece of white cloth, striped with blue, the cotton of which she had carded and spun herself, and six Kolla nuts.

I accepted these marks of friendship with pleasure and gratitude; and after I had embraced them both, I perceived, by their silence and their expressive looks, that there was still something which they wished to say to me; I therefore asked them if they were desirous of communicating any thing else. They hesitated, and appeared ashamed to answer me. I however succeeded in persuading them to disclose whatever it was to which they seemed to attach so much importance: it proved to be forty pounds of salt beef, which they were instructed to request for Ali-Sonko.

The reader will easily conceive that this requisition was not denied; I sent immediately my interpreter on board, with a note to the Chevalier de Track, who commanded our corvette. This gentleman complied with my demand, and I thus satisfied two handsome African women, and the regent of a negro kingdom, who expressed himself as being much gratified by this last present which I made him.

Digitized by Google

This little event displays the nature and character of these men, whom we can certainly never thoroughly know, unless we treat them with friendship, and even with a degree of indulgent kindness. We must never forget in our concerns with them, that they are yet far removed from our ideas of vanity and pride; that we may cultivate their esteem at a very little expence; and that those things which they do not possess, however trifling they may be, are often considered by them as of the highest importance, and are received with gratitude, if offered at a proper time.

While speaking of Tayla and Anna Rouba, both of whom were formed for pleasure, I shall make a few observations on the carnation colour of the negroes, which our European painters have never yet been able justly to delineate.

I often contemplated with great attention, young girls of thirteen and fourteen years old, which is the finest era of their beauty and brilliant complexion; and I easily felt the difficulty of expressing with the pencil that equal, regular, and velvet black, which distinguishes the skin of the negroes and negresses in their flower of youth.

I will even venture to say, that this black is limpid; for at the age above mentioned, we may behold a lively rose colour, that is perceptible through the natural ebon tint, which is neither sombre nor dull; it is animated by their vivacity and vital fluid; and when a young negress experiences any tender or lively sensation, the blush which overspreads her cheeks is immediately perceptible.

Digitized by Google

Her face, though black, is adorned and enlivened by a tender and soft carnation; her blood may be perceived to circulate with ardour, and the vital principle breathes through every pore of her body, which, at the first moment of beholding, appears to be merely a shadow.

Between the age of twelve and fourteen, a handsome female Iolof, Foulha, or Manding, when she is tall, well made, active, and supple, and particularly when she has only a natural degree of obesity, presents a new species of beauty, which is altogether unknown in Europe.

Her fine, large, and expressive eyes breathe benevolence, goodness, softness, and voluptuousness; they dart forth with ineffable ingenuousness the rays of health and love, and it is impossible not to feel their effects.

The handsome young negresses have a fine formed mouth, and of a moderate size; in youth this mouth is always dressed in smiles, and displays teeth, which are small, regular, and of the most beautiful pearly whiteness.

The care of preserving their teeth is a regular and prevalent custom, which the negresses perform every day; the small branch of a juicy shrub, the end of which is shaped like a brush, and which they call *sokio*, serves them to keep their teeth in a state of the greatest cleanliness. They rub them slowly and softly with the sokio, and when they speak or perform any occupation, this little stick, is placed in a corner of the mouth, like some people place a tooth-pick or a flower.

Digitized by Google

These young negresses, when they are well made and properly shaped, have a small head of an oval form, and rather inclining to rotundity; the neck is straight, long, and well rounded; the lines, from the neck to the shoulders, back, and breast, are extremely graceful; their bosoms, which are generally very full, are nevertheless well defined, properly separated, and possess such firmness, that their extremities, instead of having a tendency to descend, are inclined rather to an opposite direction.

Those who imagine that black, or shades of black, are sufficient to designate in painting a young and handsome negress, have no correct idea of her charms; the roses likewise combine with the carnation; and as we say in Europe, when speaking of a beautiful complexion that it is a mixture of lillies and roses, so we may say, when describing the complexion of an African beauty, that it is an union of ebony and roses.

Doubtless the negroes possess some of those vices and defects which dishonour civilized Europe; they, like ourselves are not perfect, but still they are free from the errors of egotism and avarice.

In Africa, hospitality is a general virtue, and misers are not to be found in the whole country.

I did not see a single individual among the negroes, whose passion was to heap up gold, silver, or any other valuable article, and who denying alike themselves and others, live senseless and naked, in the midst of wealth and superfluity.

Digitized by Google

In fact, this mean vice of avarice; this singular, eccentric, and indefinable passion, which delights in the privation of every enjoyment that flatters human nature; this ridiculous and absurd propensity, which renders the existence of a wealthy man equally miserable with the poorest wretch,* is yet happily unknown in that part of western Africa which I visited.

The general propensity of man for every thing that is singular, and their inclination for the marvellous, are such, that they would rather adopt a thing, provided it be surprising, than examine whether it be possible.

It is this peculiar *penchant* of the human mind, that has believed the existence of a race of white negroes, which they really believe to be found in Africa: they have assigned them a place in the centre of this continent, where they assure us they exist as a nation.

Voltaire, who was more anxious to amuse than to instruct, appears to have believed in this race of white negroes, of which he speaks under the name of Albi-

---

* And more so, for the beggar is not harrassed with the dread of thieves, and the anticipations of ruin, which eternally rack and torment the heart of the miser. The present moment is his own, and he is reckless about the next, whether he lives or dies.—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

nos; * he regards them as a variety of the human species; "they are," says he "small in stature, their

* This name was, I believe, originally given by the Portuguese, to those *white Moors* whose colour does not resemble that of Europeans, but is similar to that of milk, or to the hairs of a white horse. As the account given by M. Golberry, of this singular variety of the human species, is at once brief and unsatisfactory, the reader will not perhaps be displeased, at a more detailed and circumstantial account, of this truly astonishing phenomenon.

The skin of the Albino is covered with a kind of soft white down, which is not, however, so compact as to conceal the skin. The glands penis is perfectly black, like other negroes, and is in fact the only black mark about them. Their eye brows are perfectly white, as is also their hair, which is seven or eight inches long, and rather curly; a peculiar circumstance is, that their eyelids are oblong or in the form of a crescent, with their points turned down. Their eyes are red, and so weak that they can hardly see any object during the day; they cannot endure the rays of sun, and have in fact no distinct vision except from the lunar light.

In the *Journal de Physique* for May 1777, M. Dicquemare, has given an account of a white negro girl, who was born at Dominica in 1759, of black parents. "She has all the features of the negroes, especially those of Lower Guinea; and her hair, her eye brows,

Digitized by Google

colour is milk white, their eyes are red, and unable to endure the day light, therefore, they can see only

---

and eye-lashes, are the same in every respect, except the colour. Her hair though a kind of fine short wool, is fair and her eye-brows as well as her eye-lashes, are of a yellowish pale colour. The colour of her skin is a dead white; her cheeks, lips, nose, and other sanguine parts, have a slight tint of red, which becomes stronger when she is affected with liveliness or fear. Her eyes are long; the pupils approach or sometimes recede from each other, with a continual and involuntary motion; she is weak but not short sighted. Light is disagreeable to her, and towards night she sees neither better nor farther, than others. She has a timid air, a soft voice, and the smell of green leeks; but her skin is not soft like that of the negroes. Her parents have had several black children; but it is said, that an older one, who was born white, gradually became blacker as he grew up, and at last assumed the colour of the Cabres.

The late George Whitfield, brought a female Albino from America, who was long shewn about as a curiosity.

The curious and scientific reader will, I doubt not, be gratified by the following interesting particulars, extracted from the *Alpine Historian* M. de Saussure; they relate to two boys, at Chamouni who were called Albinos.

Digitized by Google

during the night; in fact, this extraordinary race of men, are distinguished by a variety of singular peculiarities."

"The elder, who was at the end of the year 1785, about, twenty or one and twenty years of age, had a dull look, with lips somewhat thick, but nothing else in his features to distinguish him from other people. The other who is two years younger, is rather a more agreeable figure; he is gay and sprightly, and seems not to want wit. But their eyes are not blue, the iris is of a very distinct rose colour: the pupil too when viewed in the light, seems decidedly red; which seems to demonstrate, that the interior membranes are deprived of the ueva, and of that black mucous matter, that should line them. Their hair, their eye-brows, and eye-lashes, the down upon their skin, were all in their infancy, of the most perfect milk white colour, and very fine; but their hair is now of a reddish cast, and has grown pretty strong. Their sight, too, is somewhat strengthened; though they exaggerate to strangers their aversion for the light, and half shut their eye-lids to give themselves a more extraordinary appearance. But those who, like me, have seen them in their infancy, before they were tutored to this deceit, and when too few people came to Chamouni, to make this affectation more profitable to them, can attest that then they were so little desirous of exciting the curiosity of strangers, that they hid themselves to avoid such; and it was necessary

Digitized by Google

But this pretended variety of the human species does not exist as a race, and still less as a nation, or a

---

to do a sort of violence to them, before they could be prevailed on to allow themselves to be inspected. It is also well known at Chamouni, that when they were of a proper age, they were unable to attend the cattle like the other children at the same age; and that one of their uncles maintained them out of charity, at a time of life, when others were capable of gaining a subsistence by their labour.

"I am therefore of opinion, that we may consider these two lads as true Albinos; for if they had not the thick lips, and flat noses of the white negroes, it is because they are Albinos of Europe, not of Africa. This infirmity affects the eyes, the complexion, and the colour of the hair; it even diminishes the strength, but does not alter the conformation of the features. Besides there are certainly in this malady various degrees: some may have less strength, and be less able to endure the light; but the circumstance in those of Chamouni, are marked with characters sufficiently strong to entitle them to the unhappy advantage of being classed with that variety of the human species, denominated Albinos.

"When nature presents the same appearance often, and with circumstances varied, we may at last discover some general law or some relation, which that appearance has with known causes; but when a fact is so singular and so rare, it gives but little scope to conjec-

Digitized by Google

body politic; all the various enquiries which I have made, of those slaves and merchants who arrive at the European

---

tures: and it is very difficult to verify those by which we attempt to explain it. I at first imagined that this disease might be referred to a particular sort of organic debility; that a relaxation of the lymphatic vessels within the eye might suffer the globules of the blood, to enter too abundantly into the iris, the ueva and even into the retina, which might occasion the redness of the iris and the pupil. The same debility seemed also to account for the intolerance of the light, and for the whiteness of the hair. But a learned physiologist, M. Blumenbach, professor in the University of Gottingen, who has made many profound observations on the organs of sight, and has considered with great attention the Albinos of Chamouni, attributes their infirmity to a different cause. The study of comparative anatomy has furnished him with frequent opportunities of observing this phenomenon; he has found it in brutes, in white dogs, and in owls; he says, it is generally to be seen in warm blooded animals; but that he has never met it in those of cold blood. From his observations he is of opinion, that the redness of the iris, and of the other internal parts of the eye, as well as the extreme sensibility that accompanies this redness, is owing to the total privation of that brown or blackish mucus, that about the fifth week after conception, covers all the interior part of the eye, in its sound state. He observes, that Simon Pontius, in his Trea-

Digitized by Google

factories, after such extensive journies, have afforded me only negative proofs of the existence of this pretended Albino people, or white negroes.

---

tise *de Coloribus Oculorum*, long ago remarked, that in blue eyes the interior membranes were less abundantly provided with this black mucus, and were therefore more sensible to the action of light. This sensibility of blue eyes agrees very well, says M. Blumenbach, with northern people, during their long twilight; while, on the contrary, the deep black in the eyes of negroes, enables them to support the splendor of the sun's beams in the torrid zone. As to the connection between this red colour of the eyes, and the whiteness of the skin and hair, the same learned physiologist says, that it is owing to similarity of structure, *consensus ex similitudine fabricæ*. He asserts, that this black mucus is formed only in the delicate cellular substance, which has numerous blood vessels contiguous to it, but contains no fat; like the inside of the eye, the skin of negroes, the spotted palate of several domestic animals, &c. and lastly, he says, that the colour of the hair generally corresponds with that of the iris.

" At the very time that M. Blumenbach, was reading this memoir to the Royal Society of Gottingen, M. Buzzi, surgeon to the hospital of Milan, a pupil of the celebrated anatomist Mascati, published in the *Opuscula Scelti de Milan*, 1784, a very interesting memoir in

Digitized by Google

There are, it is true, white negroes in Africa, the same as thare are Cretins in the Vallais; but they are

---

which he demonstrates, by dissection, what Blumebach had only supposed. A peasant of about thirty years of age died, at the hospital of Milan, of a pulmonary disorder; his body being exposed to view, was exceeding remarkable by the uncommon whiteness of the skin, of the hair, of the beard, and of all the other covered parts of the body. M. Buzzi, who had long desired an opportunity of dissecting such a subject, immediately seized upon this. He found the iris of the eyes perfectly white, and the pupil of a rose colour. The eyes were dissected with the greatest possible care, and were found entirely destitute of that black membrane which anatomists call the uvea: it was not to be seen either behind the iris, or under the retina. Within the eye, there was only found the choroid coat extremely thin, and tinged of a pale red colour, by vessels filled with discoloured blood. What was more extraordinary, the skin, when detached from different parts of the body, seemed also entirely divested of the rete mucosum: maceration did not discover the least vestige of this, not even in the wrinkles of the abdomen, where it is most abundant and most visible.

" M. Buzzi likewise accounts for the whiteness of the skin and of the hair, from the absence of the rete mucosum, which, according to him, gives the colour to the cuticle, and to the hairs that are scattered over it. Among other proofs of this opinion, he alleges a well-

Digitized by Google

less numerous, and these melancholy jests of nature are very rare there.

---

known fact, that, if the skin of the blackest horse be accidentally destroyed in any part of the body, the hairs that afterwards grow on that part are always white, because the rete mucosum, which tinges those hairs, is never regenerated with the skin. The proximate cause of the whiteness of Albinos, and the colour of their eyes, seems therefore pretty evidently to depend on the absence of the rete mucosum: but what is the remote cause?

In the first place, it seems probable, that men affected with this infirmity form no distinct species, for they are produced from parents that have dark skins and black eyes. What is it then that destroys the rete mucosum in such persons? M. Buzzi relates a singular fact, which seems to throw the same light on this subject.

A woman of Milan, named Coleogni, had seven sons. The two eldest had brown hair and black eyes; the three next had white skins, white hair, and red eyes; the two last resembled the two eldest. It was said that this woman, during the three pregnancies that produced the Albinos, had a continual and immoderate appetite for milk, which she took in great quantities: but that when she was with child of the other four children, she had no such desire. It is not however ascertained, that this preternatural appetite was not itself

Digitized by Google

The white negroes are imperfect beings, feeble and languishing; capable however of procreating, not *sui generis*, but black children.

I never saw, in Africa, but two individuals affected with whiteness or the white disease. One was a male about thirty years old; his parents, who were real ne-

---

the effect of a certain internal disease, which destroyed the rete mucosum of the children before birth.

"The Albinos of Chamouni are also the offspring of parents, with dark skins and black eyes. They have three sisters by the same father and mother, who are also brunettes. One of them that I saw had the eyes of a dark brown, and the hair almost black. They are said, however, to be all afflicted with a weakness of sight.

"When the lads are married, it will be curious to observe how the eyes of their children will be formed. The experiment would be particularly decisive, if they were married to women like themselves. But this faulty conformation seems to be more rare among women than among men; for the four of Milan, the two of Chamouni, the one described by Maupertius, the one by Helvetius, and almost all the instances of these singular productions, have been of our sex. It is known, however, that there are races of men and women affected with this disease, and that these races perpetuate themselves in Guinea, in Java, at Panama, &c."—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

groes, and extremely black, lived at the village of Vintam, on the left bank of the Gambia.

This unhappy being was imbecile, and walked with a very weak and unsteady step; his head hung upon his bosom, and he was unable to endure the light; but he eat with a very good appetite, and was fond of the women,

The other was a girl about seven years old, also in a state of languor and imbecility, but yet less infirm than the male Albino; her father and mother were both blacks.

I saw at the village of Pyrham, near Vintam, a young girl thirteen years old, whose whole body and face was of a pale white, slightly tinctured with yellow. But this female enjoyed the best state of health? she was pretty, had black hair, woolly and crisped; her eyes were fine, her sight very good, and she walked extremely well.

She was the offspring of a very fair Englishman, and a very black negress; she cannot therefore be justly considered as an Albino.

We must therefore reduce those childish prejudices, which have been adopted relative to a race of white negroes, to the plain and simple truth; namely, that in the midst of the blackest races of Africa, some causes hitherto unexplained, have operated in producing diseased, feeble, and imperfect beings, which, instead of being black like their parents, have a skin of a faint white colour, and are totally destitute of all strength and vigour.

Digitized by Google

There may be seen on the banks of the Senegal a King's fisher, only two inches long. This is a charming little bird, on account of its beautiful plumage, and nothing equals the agility and quickness of its motion.

All the breast, the belly, and the under part of the tail, of this fascinating creature are of a fine sorrel red; the throat is a brilliant white, and all the upper part of the body is a deep cerulean blue: the head is green and glistens like a fine eastern emerald; at the end of the wings there are a few black feathers.

The beak of this exquisite bird, is extremely fine and longer than its body; it may be seen flying over the waters of the Senegal; it always hovers near the banks, and is unceasingly in motion; it perpetually flies from place to place, and never rests during the whole day.

It is not seen in the environs of isle St. Louis, except during the overflowing of the river, and when the waters have become sweet. It is very active and indefatigable in chasing its prey, which is only those little worms that are found on the banks of the rivers.

I have frequently wondered at the regimen of the negroes, who sometimes eat with astonishing eagerness, and even gluttony, and yet during a scarcity, they are satisfied with such a paucity of food, that, in a manner

Digitized by Google

of speaking they may be said to eat scarcely any thing.

When a negro courier is informed, that he will be sent on some journey across deserts and unfrequented countries, which will occupy in going and coming a number of days, it is wonderful to see, the quantity of meat, bread, and liquid, which he will devour previous to his departure.

After having gormandized enormously, after having swallowed six or eight pounds of solid food, and drank three or four bottles of wine, a negro will set off gaily, carrying with him only a pound of gum, a little parched millet, and some ounces of a very inferior, hard meat-jelly, composed of three quarts of mutton juice and one quart of gum. These scanty provisions furnishes him with a daily subsistence, not exceeding four ounces, while he travels perhaps ten and even twelve hours successively, and will keep at this rate for five and six days together.

It is true, that when these couriers return, their bellies are rather flat and sunk, but still they are gay, active, and pleased, and do not in the least appear as if they had sustained either hunger or fatigue.

When the negroes are compelled to submit to a spare diet, after having indulged for a number of days in good living and gluttony, they tye a large girdle round their stomach and belly; each day of scanty diet, they contract this girdle still more, and they assert, that by this means they can pass three days of total abstinence without experiencing the least injury.

Digitized by Google

The reader has already seen the Moors and negroes live eight days upon merely three ounces of gum per diem; and that during the whole of this rigid abstemiousness, their health and vigour were unimpaired.

The calabash tree is indigenous to the western regions of Africa to the North of the line; it grows every where in great abundance, and is used for a variety of purposes.

I do not think, as M. Valmont de Bomare has observed in his *Dictionary of Natural History*, that the calabash tree was carried from America to Africa, because both the tree and its fruit are to be found in the interior parts of this continent; the conductors of those chains of captives, which arrive at our factories after sixty and seventy days march, bring with them calabashes very finely painted, and covered with a variety of many coloured and eccentric designs.

Calabash trees may also be seen in Africa of all sizes. They excavate, or rather empty them, by pouring boiling water inside: this is done for the purpose of macerating or softening the pulp, which the negroes afterwards take out, and then clean the inside of the calabash with an admirable dexterity and exactness. They also divide the pumpkin into two hemispheres with great accuracy.

As there are calabashes of all sizes, they use them for mugs, household utensils, dishes, plates, goblets, and bottles. I saw some of such large dimensions, that

Digitized by Google

they might be very well employed, instead of tubs, for bathing the feet.

In the environs of the isle St. Louis, and in the woods contiguous to the Gambia, is found the green-gilt blackbird (*La merle verd doré*), which is much larger than our blackbird in Europe.

It is a very handsome bird, and extremely common in this part of Africa. The body is well made, the tail long, and the beak, feet, and nails black; the head of a burnished gold hue, and all the rest of the body is of a fine Saxon-green colour, sparkling with gold.

The *white blackbird* is not merely imaginary; it is certainly rare, but still it is to be found in Africa; in the country of Galam, and in that of Bambouk. Those people, who annually ascend the Senegal to purchase slaves at the market of Galam, have often brought these birds, which during summer are of a dark-grey colour, and in the winter change to a perfect white.

There are many other species of birds in Africa, which likewise change their colour; and a kind of chaffinch, remains grey during the winter, and becomes entirely black while the summer lasts.

Towards the month of July, there may be seen in this part of Africa, a great number of charming little birds of various species; their plumage is not so rich as those of America; but they are better made, and their forms are more pleasing and elegant.

Digitized by Google

The sparrow of the Senegal is feathered like a partridge; its head and neck are covered with a very brilliant red, like a cap and collar.

A naturalist might form, at isle St. Louis, a menagerie and aviary, which would be truly admirable in Europe, while botany would afford him an employment equally curious and interesting.

All the negroes who inhabit the shores of the Atlantic Ocean, and those of large and extensive rivers, are excellent and able swimmers; the men, and even the women and children, sport in the water in every manner possible, and seem to be as much in their element as the fish themselves.

It is a very amusing sight to see the young negresses, of ten and twelve years old, bathing in the sea. The good-humour, gaiety, and playfulness of these children, are inexhaustible; and one cannot but admire their address and activity while bathing: they play the most lively tricks; they mount alternately on each other's neck, shoulders, and back; dive and remain a long time under water, during which they swim over an extensive space, appear again at a distance, call to their comrades, dive a second time, and shortly after re-appear amongst those they had quitted.

This faculty which the negroes possess, of remaining a long time under water, is very favourable to their attempts at thieving; they thus approach vessels, barks, or shallops, which are not well guarded, board them, pilfer whatever they want, escape with it, and swim un-

Digitized by Google

der water to a considerable distance, before they regain the shore.

But these able and intrepid swimmers often perform services which they alone dare, or could perform.

When the sea is very rough, the waves break unceasingly and with great violence over the bar of the Senegal, and on the shore; the shock of these breakers is such, that after having separated, they spurt up, and eject a white spray, to a height of more than thirty feet. This contention between the foaming waves and breakers, prevails over a space of more than two hundred toises; so that it is not only impossible to attempt the bar, but is equally so to gain the shore, even in a canoe.

It is, however, sometimes necessary to dispatch commands to the road, or to transmit intelligence on shore from a ship, which has been seen to arrive, and which is known to come from France.

It is on such occasions that these intrepid negroes undertake to proceed to the road. The letters are inclosed in a bottle well corked, which the negro fastens to his neck. He then strips himself naked, springs from the shore into this gulph of furious and foaming waves (which cover him with thirty feet of water), and thus submerged, he swims in the midst of the dreadful commotion and uproar; he is watched with anxiety and attention, but for a quarter of an hour he is not visible; but when we fear he has perished, we enjoy an exquisite satisfaction on seeing him emerge from the water, at the distance of a quarter of a league from

Digitized by Google

the shore. He continues swimming towards the vessel to which he had been sent; he arrives, and executes his commission; immediately again he plunges into the sea, retraces the same road, and once more combats the fury of the waves, which we again fear will overwhelm him.

I have often seen these perilous voyages executed; and it will hardly be believed, that for the value of twelve francs, these bold men will rush into the midst of such dangers, and incur them twice successively.

The ass, that good and useful animal, I never saw in any of the countries contiguous to the sea between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas; and I may venture to affirm, that it is very rare if it exists at all there. I am, however, astonished that we have never endeavoured to naturalize it; for I have been assured, that the Moors have them in Zaara, and I am likewise certain that they are to be found in the country of Bambouk.

We should therefore strive to augment them on the banks of the Senegal, and near our principal establishments. The services which they can render are well known, and likewise that they unite great strength with sobriety, and a propensity to feed on various plants which are useless to men and other animals.

If we commence in Africa, by encouraging partial cultivations, the ass would be very useful in conveying petty harvests. But I likewise consider it as connected

Digitized by Google

with the health of man. The use of asses milk, which is a food at once light, wholesome, and easily digested, which tempers the acrid and saline humours of the body, and cures consumptive and scorbutic habits, would become a very healthy nutriment in these burning climates; it would likewise be a valuable remedy for all those who, after having sustained the violence of tropical diseases, and have escaped them, yet finally fall a victim after many months of languor and debility, which ignorance and hope too often consider as the progress of convalescence; while in fact the state of these invalids is an absolute decay of the vital fluid which insensibly leads them to death.

It is therefore very probable, that the use of asses' milk would, after such tedious and dreadful diseases, completely re-establish the health and strength of the patient.

But besides these considerations, the tough and elastic skin of the ass may be successfully employed for various purposes; we make *sagri* of it, or, as we call it shagreen; and the Orientals use it for making very fine morocco leather. Lastly, in any voyages which might be undertaken into the interior of Africa, this sober, strong, and patient animal, would be of infinite service.

I have never seen the *palma christi* in greater perfection than on the banks of the Senegal. This shrub, whose trunk and branches are hollow, like a reed, and

Digitized by Google

whose leaves resemble those of the plane-tree, contains a grain from whence the negroes extract an oil, which they use as a cathartic: they consider the leaves of this tree, when applied to the forehead and temples as efficacious in curing the head-ache.

It is well known, that ambergrease is a solid, opake, fatty, and ash-coloured substance, variegated like marble, remarkably light and odoriferous; but its odour is disengaged in much greater quantities when it is mixed with any other aromatic matter. There was for a long time many opinions with regard to the nature of ambergrease; but it is now generally believed to be the spawn of the whale coagulated and hardened.

This substance is extremely precious, and its great value is known in commerce; it has been sold at the rate of a hundred louis per pound; and when retailed in ounces and drachms, it is infinitely dearer.

During the time when the ancient India Company enjoyed the supreme sovereignty of the Senegal, they put up to sale a piece of ambergrease, which had been found near the mouth of the Gambia; it weighed two hundred and twenty pounds, and was sold for fifty-two thousand livres.

Whales, and particularly that which is called the *spermaceti whale*, * are very common along the shores

---

* This species, from its description and delineation, appears to be the *physeter macrocephalus* of Linnæus.—*Editor*.

Digitized by Google

of the Atlantic Ocean, between the Senegal and Cape Palmas. I saw on the shore, near the *Petit Mammelles*, the carcase of one of these which was entire; and another on the banks of the bay of Iof. While sailing along these African coasts, I saw many whales of a remarkable size.

Ambergrease is found towards Cape Blanco, in the gulph of Arguin, at Cape Verd, at Cape St. Mary, at Cape Verga, and at those of Monte and Palmas.

In the year 1787, I saw a very fine lump of ambergrease, which had been found in the river Gambia, and was brought by some negroes of the bay of Iof, who had taken it in the open sea; it weighed forty-two pounds.

At the same time, another fine piece of this substance, weighing nearly eighty pounds, was brought to fort James by some Felupp negroes, who had found it under water in the bay of St. Mary: it was bought by an English Captain.

This substance contains an abundance of oleaginous and volatile particles, which are considered as efficacious in strengthening the stomach and nerves; other interesting virtues are also ascribed to it, and it is successfully employed in medicine for various purposes.

Yellow amber, or succin, called by the naturalists *succinum electrum*, and likewise *Karabé*, is a hard, bituminous, and semi-transparent substance, of a yellow, citron, whitish, or reddish colour; its taste is acrid.

Yellow amber is found on the shores of the North Sea, and particularly on those of the Baltic; it is also found as a fossil, in a bituminous soil of Pomerania.

Digitized by Google

This substance is highly esteemed in all the countries of that part of Africa treated of in the present work; it forms a part of almost every bargain, and it is exchanged with great advantage for the gold of Bambouk.

The negresses of the interior countries in particular love to ornament themselves with collars, bracelets, and belts of yellow amber; but it pleases them most when neither polished nor transparent, but rather of a white than yellow colour; neither must it be shaped into round grains, but must be in the form of button moulds, and of the size of those on jackets or close coats.

This ornament possesses no beauty, but it was the fashion in Africa in 1787; and those who exchanged it for gold, gained four hundred per cent.

It is very certain that the venereal disease has been long known in the most central countries of Africa; for it is no uncommon thing to find individuals of both sexes infected with it, among those slaves who arrive from the interior.

The remedies for these complaints are however known to them; they cure themselves by vegetable infusions. It has been remarked, that the venereal virus is not so powerful here as it is in Europe, and it yields much easier to the remedies applied; but this effect is doubtless owing to the abundant perspiration which takes place, and to the temperate regimen of the negroes.

Digitized by Google

That kind of fat, argillaceous earth, which is something between clay and bole, * ochre, and marle, abounds in Africa of a fine quality, being very ductile and tenacious.

When burnt or baked, it assumes a strong brown colour, bordering upon red. The grain of this earth is

* This is a kind of viscid earth, less coherent and more friable than clay; more readily uniting with water, and more easily subsiding from it. Boles are soft and unctuous to the touch; they adhere to the tongue, and by degrees melt in the mouth, impressing a light sense of astringency. There are a variety of these earths; the principal however are, 1st, Armenian bole, of a bright red colour, tinged with yellow: it is one of the hardest and most compact bodies of this class. It does not effervesce with acids; like most other coloured earth, this kind of bole contains a portion of ferruginous matter, to which the colour is owing. 2d. French bole, of a pale red colour, variegated with spots of white and yellow: it is softer than the Armenian, and slightly effervesces with acids. 3d. Bole of Blois, yellow, remarkably lighter than most other yellow earths, and effervesces strongly with acids. 4th. Bohemian bole of a yellow colour, with a cast of red, and generally of a flaky texture. It is acted on by acids. 5th. Lemnian earth, of a pale red colour, and slightly

Digitized by Google

extremely fine; and when it has been well washed and purified, it adopts, after it has been baked, a natural glossiness, which gives great beauty and elegance to the earthen ware fabricated with it by the negroes.

There is an argillaceous earth that is procured from the gold mines of Natakou and Semayla, in the country of Bambouk, which is naturally of a red colour.

The Bamboukains subject it to numerous ablutions, after which they manufacture it into various kinds of earthen ware, of light and elegant workmanship; and indeed they are rendered additionally beautiful, from the gold spangles with which this earth is always impregnated. Though they do not possess the transparency of porcelaine, yet they have externally a great similarity with it, on account of the numerous little gold spangles with which their exterior is covered. The pipes of Bambouk are much esteemed in Africa; and I should not be surprised, if articles manufactured with this earth, worked into elegant and tasteful shapes, were to experience a rapid sale in Europe.

On the banks of the rivers which empty themselves into the gulph of the Los Idolos islands, and in the

---

effervesces with acids. 6th. Silesian bole, of a pale yellow colour, and upon which acids have no apparent effect. These and other earths, made into little masses, and stamped with certain impressions, are called *terræ sigillatæ*. They have been recommended as astringents, sudorifics, and alexipharimics; but these and many other virtues, that have been ascribed to them appear to have no foundation.—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

upper part of that which bears the name of Bunck, there is to be found a very white saponaceous earth, as soft as fresh butter, and so fat, that the natives use it to grease their rice, and other aliments. I have eaten rice lubricated with this earth, and found it extremely palatable, and far from being unpleasant in its taste.

Indeed it may be presumed, that it has no deleterious quality, since the negroes use it habitually. In some countries, it is also employed to whiten their houses. This is doubtless an argillaceous earth, and partaking of the nature of bole.

Here let me make the reader acquainted with Taliba, my favourite negro, who served me during the whole of my residence in Africa with such zeal, attachment, and fidelity, as is rarely met with in a European servant, and particularly united in such a manner as they were in my negro.

I was favoured by chance, beyond my fondest hopes, when she presented me with young Taliba, who was a free negro, about twenty years old, and the only son of his mother, who was a free negress also.

He had been brought up in the house of M. de Repentigny, the former governor of the Senegal. He had been recalled; and on returning to France, requested me to take this young man, giving me the strongest recommendation, and at the same time assuring me, that I should be perfectly satisfied with his conduct.

Taliba was not my slave; his parents were free; he lost his father when he was ten years old; and his mo-

Digitized by Google

ther, who was his only relative, was supported in her poverty by the stipend which her son received for his services; she loved him tenderly, and he was deserving of her affection, from the attachment and respect which he had for her.

Taliba, now in the flower of his youth, was of an elevated stature; his body was well proportioned, and the charms of his physiognomy were heightened by handsome features, large but mild eyes, and an ever-smiling mouth, which was adorned with beautiful teeth.

He possessed all the qualities of a good servant; for he was active and brave, impatient to obey my commands, anxious to guess what I wanted even before I spoke, and he was sober and faithful.

He was such an excellent servant, that besides his own occupations, he also performed those of a little negro boy which I had bought, and who consequently passed his life in sleeping and playing.

Taliba soon perceived the affection which I had for a fine wolf dog, white as snow, and one of the handsomest of his species. I had brought him with me from Europe, he was singularly attached to me, and I called him Loulou. Taliba watched over this animal with the greatest attention, and so conciliated his love, that it was impossible to separate one from the other.

When I was preparing for my voyage to survey those countries to the South of the Senegal, we knew that the journey would last many months; that I should be forced to proceed by land to Goree, and there embark on board a corvette, which would be waiting for me.

Digitized by Google

Taliba had never yet quitted isle St Louis, and to him, an embarkation and the long voyage, were of great importance. The blacks always feel a degree of mistrust with regard to Europeans; they are even apprehensive of being carried away and reduced to slavery.

But Taliba feared nothing: he loved me and reposed an entire confidence in my character; he would have followed me to the end of the world, and having explained to him the nature of my voyage, and particularly that he would be always with me, he did not in the least suspect my sincerity, or my attachment for him; even the pleasure of seeing new countries, and other people, was to him a very flattering idea.

But it was not so with his mother the good Kourana, who was in her fortieth year, who loved her son with tenderness, with adoration, and who would have died a thousand times to save the life of her dear Taliba. The tenderness of the mother, saw in the departure of her dear child, nought but dangers, misfortunes, and an eternal separation.

It is a hard task to calm the heart of a mother; and that of Kourana was impressed with all the apprehensions and dread that could result from the prejudices which the blacks feel relative to the probity of the Europeans.

As soon as her son informed her of my intended departure, and his determination to follow me, her distraction and grief were at their height; she threw herself at my feet, embraced them, bathed them with her tears, and begged me not to take her son away.

Digitized by Google

Taliba also wept; he clasped his mother's hands, and begged her to permit him to go, and not to separate him from me.

He said every thing to her, with a singular eloquence that could calm her; and he succeeded in impressing her with the same confidence for my character, as he himself had.

This affecting scene wrung my very heart, and I was divided whether to yield to the fears and grief of the mother, or whether to indulge my wish of retaining Taliba with me.

This amiable young man at length, by his tears, and his caresses, calmed the apprehensions of the tenderest of mothers: "*master is my father,*" he exclaimed with emphasis; "*me cannot quit him; me return, and bring Kourana fine mats, cloth, amber, and gold; me make thee rich, Kourana, and master will be the cause of it.*" *

At last, though not without much trouble, we obtained a permission, which it is true, cost this affectionate women many pangs; but it was free and unconstrained.

---

* Francis Blagdon Esq. Professor of Languages, who had the supreme felicity of preceding me in a translation of the present author, has displayed such a happy intuition in catching the spirit of the worthy Taliba, and his good old mother Kourana, that I cannot deny my readers, the great pleasure they will derive from perusing his version.

Digitized by Google

I however rewarded her on the spot, by some presents, that consent, and that proof of confidence, with which I was overwhelmed, and even flattered.

"*My master is a father to me,*" said he to her with great vehemence, (mark reader he was in a passion,) "*me cannot leave him; me return and bring to Kourana fine mats, fine cloths, amber, and gold; me make you rich, Kourana, and master vill be de cause*".

I will not forestall my reader's judgment, by descanting on the peculiar beauty and energy of this translation, but hasten to regale him with another *bonne bouche* of this learned Professor.

"*I leave you my Taliba; you be his father, you promise me to bring him back. Kourana vill die if you break your word; but you vill keep it, promise me so again.*"

Vether Mr. Blagden vishes to imitate de Jewish dialect, or vether he vants to imitate de negro, is vat de reader probably vill vish to know.

But, jesting apart, this is only one out of many hundreds of blunders, misconceptions, and absurdities, which might be called from this respectable Professor's translation. I would not have the reader imagine that this assertion proceeds from any disingenuous motive; none I am willing to hope, will impute it to such, for it should be every man's aim to expose falshood and deceit, and more especially when they come clothed in the garb of truth, and supported by the confidence of ability.—*Editor.*

Digitized by Google

But when the moment of separation arrived, their mutual adieus, were beyond description. Kourana held her son in her arms, above a quarter of an hour; she watered him with her tears; Taliba wept also, but he wished to follow me, and his tears were the consequence only of that grief, which the distressed state of his mother had excited.

Their was a very obvious paleness, which had overspread the face of this good woman; at length, after many efforts she quitted her son, came and embraced my knees, and exclaimed with a solemn and impressive voice: "*I leave Taliba to thee; be a father to him; you promised to bring him to me again; and Kourana will die if you do not keep your word; but you will be faithful. Promise me once more.*"

She then arose, and lifting her hands to heaven, implored its protection for Taliba and myself. Her son was on his knees, and kissed the feet of his mother; she blessed him, and me also. I embraced him and pressed his heart to my bosom: we entered the boat which was to convey us across the river, with a full and agonized heart; leaving on the shore, we quitted, the worthy Kourana, with her eyes fixed on us, and suffused with tears.

The wagtail is a little bird, which frequents the borders of rivers; they feed on worms, fly only a short distance at a time, and often rest: its tail is in continual motion, from which circumstance it derives its name.

Digitized by Google

This little bird, which is the same colour in Africa, as in Europe, and whose size is similar to our wagtails, arrives at the Senegal towards the end of the bad season, namely, about the latter end of October.

Its presence announces a speedy termination of the rains, so that when the inhabitants of isle St. Louis, perceive the arrival of the wagtail, they are overjoyed, and predict the close of the bad season, and consequently the suspension of disease.

I have myself experienced, and participated in the happiness which the appearance of this bird, on the banks of the Senegal occasions, and I can assert, that its arrival is an infalliable prognostic of the cessation of the rains.

The palm-date tree, is found every where in Africa, and it would be of advantage if their growth were considerably augmented, in the environs of isle St. Louis of the Senegal. It is a very fine tree, and flourishes in sandy soils, whence the Moors have them in their oases of Zaara.

Its branches diverge from the top; about the middle of March, some buds project from the leafy branches, which bear the flowers or fruit; for this tree being unisexual, the flowers and fruits proceed from different stocks.

The fruits form a sort of cluster, which we call diet, and a date tree when full grown bears abouts twelve

Digitized by Google

diets, and each diet a hundred dates. This fruit; forms a nourishment at once so wholesome, nutritious, and refreshing, that its use cannot but be favourable in a climate where the blood is always in a state of effervescence.

The fan or American palm tree, is particularly beautiful on account of the elegance, lightness, and great elevation of the trunk; this species derives its name from the appearance of the leaves, which are collected at the extremity of the branches in the form of a fan.

This tree is not very large, but it attains to a considerable height. In 1787, there was one on the left bank of the Senegal, and near its mouth, the height of which measured at least thirty feet; its head was very handsome, and well provided with foilage; this palm tree produces a fruit which they call palm apple; but it is in request only among the negroes. The tree has but little wood, for the inside is full of a soft pith like hemp; but the small quantity of wood which encloses this pith is so hard, that it might be employed for making very durable beams; it ought indeed to be reckoned among those trees, which may be used for building, and as extremely proper, for supporting the flooring of rooms.

I never saw the sago-palm tree, in any of the countries which I visited, and it may I think be asserted, that it does not exist there at all; perhaps it is to be found in some of the interior regions. But we ought to naturalize it in places contiguous to the Senegal, because it is the pith of this tree, from whence sago is procured, which the Indians dress, and which forms a very wholesome and light food.

Digitized by Google

This tree is very common in the Molucca and Phillipine islands, which are situated between the sixth and twentieth degree of latitude, to the North of the line; under these parellels also are situated the countries watered by the Senegal, the Gambia, and by the river Sierra Leona, and I am strongly of opinion, that between Cape Blanco and Cape Monte, there might be found many spots favourable to the cultivation of the sago-palm tree; hence government, who in the agricultural projects which it may adopt relative to Africa, will doubtless augment about our establishments, every wholesome and useful plant, will not neglect the sago-palm tree which may be reckoned among them; and if Africa does not possess it, we should procure some specimens from India.

The trumpet bird has great affinity in its size, and figure with the hoco of Guiana, but its neck is longer. It appears to have two beaks, the one over the other; but what appears to be the upper beak is merely a hollow nose, which extends along the top of the beak, and is the organ by which he is enabled to produce those sounds that absolutely resemble a trumpet; they are, it is true, rather slower, and not so shrill, but still they resemble this warlike instrument, so much, that on first hearing it we are always deceived.

The trumpet birds are so familar, that they are to be found in almost every village, where the negroes keep

Digitized by Google

them in their yards among their other poultry, with whom they agree very well.

The egret (*ardea alba minor*) is a bird of the heron species, extremely common along the course of the Senegal but particularly towards the upper part of this river.

This aquatic bird, is called egret or *aigrette*, because from the lower part of its neck, above the back, there descends four long, flexible, and slender feathers, of a white or slate grey colour, of which they make aigrettes. Both species are to be found in the waters of the Senegal.

There are a great number of these birds killed every year, and those people who annually return from Galam bring with them many aigrette plumes, which they sell for a louis d'or per pound when they are white, and thirty-six francs when there are of a fine slate colour, because aigrettes of this hue are extremely rare.

Oysters are found in abundance in the environs of the Senegal, the Gambia, and all the rivers of this part of Africa. There are also very large banks of fossil oysters shells, which are used; and which I have often employed for making very good lime.

The oysters of Africa, delight in fixing themselves to the branches of wild filbert trees, which grow on the banks of the large rivers that receive the sea-water

Digitized by Google

and where the flood and ebb are perceptible. They cling to the extremity of those branches in great numbers, and are for a part of the day immersed in the water, and during the remainder exposed to the air. These oysters are very delicate, but they have not the fresh taste of those of the North seas; they are, however, much larger and fatter.

The preparations made by the negroes of this part of western Africa for sowing millet, maize, or rice, or planting yucca root, cannot be compared to the European processes required by lands, that are perpetually cultivated, and the fertility of which is rendered constant by manure.

The ploughings executed by the negroes, for supplying themselves with the necessaries of life only produce a temporary effect, and the soils are neglected, after a certain number of years, when they no longer afford abundant crops.

After this desertion, the lands become covered with new woods, which the vegetative powers of nature in these burning climates soon cause to arrive at a considerable height.

In their agricultural processes, the African negroes adopt the following method:

When the inhabitants of a negro village discover, by the decrease of their harvests, that it is necessary to clear a new spot of land, the master of the village, with the elders and principal heads of families, make an

Digitized by Google

excursion for the purpose of reconnoitring the woods with which they are surrounded: they select those that they intend to clear, estimate the extent necessary for producing subsistence for the village, and mark out the limits of the ground, by stripping off the bark of the trees, which are situated at the points where they intend to stop. This outline, or circumference, is generally made in a triple manner, and all the little trees, shrubs, and small branches, are cut or torn off. This collection of wood and leaves is so disposed at the confines of the ground intended to be cleared, that when they set fire to a part of it, the conflagration can pervade the whole without interruption. Towards the month of January, when the drying East wind prevails in all its force, they set fire to this rubbish, and the flames communicating to the trees, the whole of the wood is consumed.

These conflagrations generally last a whole year; and when the combustion is finished, and nothing remains on the consumed surface but the largest trunks of trees at intervals, and which the negroes do not give themselves the trouble to root up; then all the male inhabitants, above the age of fourteen, proceed to this soil, which they call Lougan; they spread the ashes equally over the surface, slightly dig the ground, and sow it with millet, maize, and rice; and it is thus that in Africa they cultivate a considerable quantity of dry rice.

A person, unacquainted with Africa, can have no idea how well millet succeeds in the countries watered by the Senegal and the Gambia; the large kind of

Digitized by Google

millet, which affords food for the greater part of the negroes, often produces in a ratio of a hundred and sixty to one.

The easy cultivation of this grain, and its great abundance, are singularly favourable to the indolence of the Africans, as they thus derive, with scarcely any labour or expence, a nutriment equally wholesome and agreeable.

The guinea, or gold money, is in some degree connected with the history of western Africa; it owes its name to Guinea. It was for gold that the English merchants traded on this coast; and they conveyed this precious metal to England, where it was coined into golden pieces, which received the name of the country whence the metal had been derived: these pieces presented, on one side, the figure of an elephant.

In the upper parts of the river Scarssery, which empties itself into the gulph of the Los Idolos islands, there grows an abundance of very hard wood, of a pleasing red colour, and which is susceptible of a polish equally brilliant with that of ebony. The English call it *cam-wood*; it is a kind of red sandal-wood; they use it as ballast, and they acquire it for a very low price, for the only expence incurred is that of cutting and conveying it; the English manufacturers employ it for

Digitized by Google

making handles for knives and forks, for which purpose it is in great request, and is in fact very proper.

Several valuable kinds of woods, of which furniture might be made, are to be met with on all the banks of the rivers between Cape Verga and Cape Monte.

The jackall is very common between Cape Bojador and Cape Verd; and I have seen these animals in great numbers on the downs, which close towards the East, the desart that must be passed on travelling by land from the Senegal to Goree.

This animal partakes of the nature of the wolf, the fox, and the dog. It is smaller than the wolf, but possesses all its ferocity; it is as cunning as the fox, and has a narrow and pointed muzzle, like that animal; while chacing its prey, it barks like a dog: its voice is acute and clear, and is a sort of howling, mixed with a groaning and barking.

These animals never go alone, but always in troops; and when they wish to attack a herd of cattle, they proceed in great numbers: about ten or twenty of them give chace to antelopes, goats, and other inferior animals. They devour all dead carcases, and the smell of carrion attracts them at a great distance.

I have seen more than forty jackalls together, employed in devouring the remains of a whale, which had been thrown ashore near the Petites Mammelles. This animal, which had doubtless been dead a considerable time, and of which there only remained the carcase,

Digitized by Google

and its cartilaginous parts emitted a dreadful stench to a considerable distance.

As soon as the jackalls perceived my caravan, they suspended their repast, and seemed to remain in a state of reflection; we fired several bullets at them, but were too distant to kill any; they, however, made off, and escaped along the downs.

During the whole of my journey from the bar of the Senegal, to the lake of Enduto, the jackalls followed us in troops, but always kept at a distance, sometimes remaining behind the sand-hills or downs, from the summits of which we could perceive their pointed muzzles.

Whenever we fired on them, they fled, and quickly disappeared, but soon afterwards returned. In this manner I observed them for the space of four days, and at night they roamed around our little camp; but some occasional discharges of musquetry prevented them from approaching.

They did not appear to be larger than our greatest foxes; their hair is of a dirty red colour; they run very fast, and often make a sort of barking peculiar to themselves.

The crocodile, which we call cayman, is found in almost all the rivers that empty themselves into the sea, between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas, and even in a great number of small branches of water. The negroes

Digitized by Google

are not afraid of these animals, though they sometimes measure fifteen feet in length; they attack them boldly on land and in the water, and eat their flesh with great zest. Every day there may be seen, at the market of isle St. Louis, the carcases of crocodiles. They sell this scented flesh by the pound, and the negroes purchase it with great eagerness.

I have often fired on crocodiles, and even tasted the flesh of this voracious and filthy animal, with which the soldiers and the sailors sometimes venture to regale themselves. I had one of those pieces, which are considered as the most delicate and savoury, dressed and seasoned with pimento and other spices; but the strong smell of the flesh prevailed, which is besides very tough, and incapable of being ameliorated by any culinary process: in fact, I found it a most disgusting repast.

At the entrance of all the rivers, there are a great number of large sharks, who, with their sharp and cutting teeth, soon separate an arm or a leg, and swallow it immediately. It is therefore very dangerous to bathe in the mouths of rivers, which these fish delight to frequent.

The negroes are strongly persuaded that the sharks are more fond of them than the whites; and in fact, accidents of this kind have oftener happened to them, than to Europeans, because the latter are on their guard against them; while the fatalism which blinds the negro, even to the most trivial circumstance, also lulls to sleep his vigilance and precaution.

Digitized by Google

The shark is a very powerful fish, and its muscular strength is astonishing. The following anecdote will verify this assertion:

They caught a shark on board the Rosignol, in which I was a passenger, but they had much trouble to haul it in; in order to retain it, they were forced to tie it strongly by the head and tail. They then opened the body, from the under jaw as far as the tail, with a very sharp knife, and took out the heart, lungs, liver, and all the abdominal viscera; after which the animal was thrown again into the sea, where he swam with great celerity, and was quickly out of sight. Doubtless he could not live long; but he still preserved such strength, that he swam with as much rapidity as if he had never undergone the fatal operation.

Between Cape Verga and Cape Monte, the principal nutriment of the natives is rice; they prefer it to all other food whatsoever; and it is useless for Europeans to lavish on negroes whom they employ, biscuit and salt meat; for if they have but their rice, they are perfectly content.

These negroes cultivate in general dry rice, on the high grounds and slopes, and from Cape Verga to Cape Monte there is hardly such a thing to be seen as a growth of moist rice.

The ground having been prepared, they begin to sow the rice towards the commencement of the rainy season. Some days after it has been sown, they break

Digitized by Google

the ground slightly with pick-axes, about two inches in extent, and just deep enough as that the seed be properly covered.

The rice is then left to grow, and when it is about a foot in height, the women proceed to hoe it, and this operation is performed with great care, and many times successively.

Two months after it has been sown, the rice becomes matured, and the women then also proceed to collect it; they cut it with small knives, which they purchase from the Europeans, tie it into sheaves, and carry it away in baskets. They then spread it out on the lower branches of trees, where it is left until the rains have ceased, and also fifteen days subsequent to the recommencement of the dry season.

When the rice is thoroughly dessicated, they separate the grains from the stalks, and deposit them in granaries. This grain is not threshed, but the women divide it from the plant individually; the straw is also carefully preserved, and applied to various purposes, among others for making very handsome matts.

When the negroes wish to eat their rice, they first dress it slightly in water, from whence it is soon taken, and left to dry again. When this is thoroughly performed, they pound it in mortars of hard wood, after which they winnow it, in order to separate it from the straw; and this process is performed very skilfully with winnowing fans, made either of rice-straw, or Indian reeds. After this operation, they dress it by steam.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A YOUNG NEGRESS,

Learning the Game of

Ouri.

Digitized by Google

That which is sold is winnowed previous to pounding; and that which is cultivated on elevated soils, is of a beautiful white colour, and a most exquisite flavour.

The English have already improved the cultivation of this grain, in the southern countries of the Senegal government, and they make a very considerable trade of it.

From all the observations that I made in the bay of Sierra Leona, I am convinced, that by proper encouragement the cultivation of this article might be so extended, that the countries comprized between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas, would be able to furnish Europe annually with six thousand quintals of rice, at the rate of five francs per quintal.

The natives of these countries do not appropriate to the growth of rice the fiftieth part of those countries which are favourable to it, and which are at their command; whence these fertile and interesting lands do not by any means present such a produce as they are susceptible of.

In fact, this part of the world can never attain to all the energy of its worth, until Europe interests herself in the undertaking of civilizing and instructing Africa!

The young Foulhas, Manding, and Jolof negresses are passionately fond of a game which they call *ouri*; it is a complicated game, which they study attentively, and are proud when they play it with dexterity.

Digitized by Google

In a piece of hard wood, eighteen inches long by six wide, are formed two parallel rows of small cases, in the form of cisterns; each row consists of six cases, and at each extremity is a case much deeper and larger than the rest, which serves to hold the round seeds used in playing the game; the seeds are usually procured from the baobab, and are something like a round bean. Each player has to place twenty-one balls; the bowling is alternate, but the advantage of the first bowl is determined by lot.

By the end of the game, the six cases on each side must have been employed, and the twenty one bowls must have been placed in the sixth case. In this game, the winning depends on one of the players rendering it impossible for her adversary to make her last bowl, by observing the laws of the game, which vary according to certain circumstances, and to the odd or even number of the first balls that are placed.

For example: if she who commences the game, places only one ball, her adversary is compelled, according to the rules, to place at least two, but at the same time she is at liberty to place three; she who played first, and who now makes her second bowl, is forced to place an even number of balls either over or under the number three.

Every bowl in this game is regulated by certain very strict conditions; one of them is, that if she who begins the game, places an odd number of balls, her last bowl must be even, and she must place all her remaining balls; and vice versa, if her first bowl be even, her last must be odd, and she must likewise employ all her remaining balls.

Digitized by Google

The intrigue and complexity of this game consists in playing so, that at the last bowl there may remain, in the hands of the adversary, a number of balls not conformable to the rules of the game; if this happen to her who had the first bowl, she loses, and her adversary is not required to make her last bowl; if the same circumstance happen to the adversary, she likewise loses the game; but if she also have played in such a manner that, at her last bowl, she possesses a number of balls conformable to the fixed rules and conditions, the game is then drawn.

The game of ouri is more complex than draughts; and yet the former is played by women only. At the age of ten years, the young girls study it with great intenseness; and I have seen negresses from ten to fifteen, remaining alone at the foot of a tree (as delineated in the annexed plate) meditating for hours together, on the different combinations that constitute the difficulty of the amusement of which they are so passionately fond.

I have observed, in the fifth chapter of this work, that the banks of the Senegal often become theatres for the contests of the most ferocious animals. The following anecdote is extracted from the Journal of a Voyage performed to Galam, in 1786, by M. Amiral, a merchant of isle St. Louis in the Senegal. I quote his own words precisely.

"In the vicinity of Podhor, I was witness of a very curious circumstance. An enormous wild boar was on

Digitized by Google

the skirts of a wood near the shore, when he was perceived by a lion and lioness, who were at a small distance off; the lioness ran with rapidity towards the wild boar, sprang furiously upon him, seized him by the throat, shook him with great violence, and lashed his sides with her tail.

"During the combat, which lasted five minutes the lion approached slowly, seated himself on his haunches, and seemed to remain a quiet and impartial spectator of the struggles of the wild boar, on one side, to save his life, and of the endeavours of the lioness on the other to deprive him of it.

"At length the boar was vanquished, and fell to the earth, uttering the most horrid cries and howlings. When the animal was dead, and not till then, the lion with great majesty and slowness joined his consort, divided with her the bloody repast, and assisted her in devouring her prey."

This anecdote tends to support the opinion that the lion always engages his enemy singly, and that these dreadful animals never unite against a single quadruped; and it likewise supports every thing which has been said relative to the pride and generosity of the lion. The wild boars of the Senegal, as well as those on the banks of the Gambia, and all that part of western Africa, belong to that species, known in natural history under the name of the wild boar of Cape Verd, or rather the Ethiopian boar, which Cuvier, in his *Elementary Table of the Natural History of Animals*, also denominates *sus Æthiopicus*.

Digitized by Google

I have seen two boars of this species on the banks of the Gambia, and as Cuvier observes, they are very ferocious; those which I saw had four extremely long tusks, and those that projected beneath the eyes were of such a length, and rise in such a curved line above the head, that at first sight I mistook them for horns.

This animal, in its conformation, is very different from the wild boar of Europe; and I am inclined to think, that however old it may be, it never arrives to that size and height which our solitary animals of the same genus generally attain. His head is truly hideous, and his whole appearance terrific.

Between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas, and during the months of May, June, July, August, September, and October, the countries near the sea are frequently exposed to storms, which the Portuguese have named *tornados*; this appellation is also retained among the negroes, and can be expressed in our language only by the word *whirlwind*. During my residence in the river of Sierra Leona, I was witness of one of these *tornados*, but it was not a very violent one. These meteors happen a few weeks previous to the rainy season, and continue till the month of November. The countries which I have described are therefore exposed to them, nearly during the space of six months, and they are more or less frequent, and more or less violent, according to the actual state of the atmosphere.

Digitized by Google

In general, this part of Africa experiences annually ten or twelve of these storms, of which it is much easier to relate the consequences, than to denote rigorously the cause. They are characterized by peculiar circumstances, which are deserving of every attention which naturalists can bestow upon them.

The sky is clear, a perfect calm has prevailed during many hours, and the atmosphere is insupportably heavy. On a sudden there is perceptible, in the upper region of the air, a small, round, white cloud, the size of which does not appear to be more than five or six feet. This cloud is in a manner fixed, and perfectly immoveable: it is the indication of a tornado.

By degrees, and faintly at first, the air becomes agitated, and moves in a circular direction. The leaves and plants, with which the earth is always covered, are raised some feet above the soil: they keep incessantly moving and turning round the same point.

The negroes, who are all their lives children, are highly delighted with this rotatory motion; they follow with mincing steps the agitated leaves and plants, laugh at their innocent amusement, and announce the approach of the tornado.

All this while the white cloud continues progressively to expand; the ships at anchor double their cables, or moor themselves fast to the shore; the tornado becomes violent and dreadful; often the cables break, and the vessels, tossed about in every direction, crash against each other; the houses of the negroes are carried away, trees are torn up by the roots, and when

Digitized by Google

these whirlwinds are in their full violence, they always leave lamentable vestiges of their fury; happily they seldom last more than a quarter of an hour, when they terminate with a heavy rain.

The maritime countries comprized between Cape Blanco and Cape Verga are unacquainted with these storms; it is only to the South of the Cape, and as far as Cape Palmas, that the regions therein situated experience all their fury, and always at the same time. Hence the topographical circumstances peculiar to this part of Africa, may doubtless be reckoned among the number of causes which produce these whirlwinds.

Between the tenth and twentieth degree of North latitude, and between the tenth longitudinal degree of the island of Ferro and the Atlantic Ocean, there is no land sufficiently elevated to merit the name of a mountain. Western Africa does not become mountainous until we arrive at Cape Verga, and it continues to rise as far as the summits of the chain which is called Sierra Leona. These summits appear to be regarded as the highest in this part of Africa, and its topographical configuration therefore presents eminences which obstruct the course of the winds, and valleys in which they may be engulphed; these circumstances therefore may contribute to produce those meteors, the distinguishing characteristics of which are well worthy the attention of philosophers, who devote themselves to the theory, motions, &c. of the atmosphere.

I shall close the *Varieties*, of which this Chapter consists, by some observations on two points of mo-

Digitized by Google

rality and politics, which merit every attention from those who may digest the colonial code of laws.

When civil laws are in unison with those of religion and morality, the experience of all ages has proved, that they exercise an influence at once easy and vigorous over social order and happiness.

The situation of France may render it indispensably necessary to re-establish the system of negro-slavery in our colonial possessions, and doubtless the laws and regulations according to which our colonies should be governed, will be skilfully planned.

This particular code, by guaranteeing to the metropolis her important possessions, and by insuring the life and fortune of the proprietor, will be especially calculated to afford protection to the slave; an atrocious and desperate rebellion, and the misfortunes which have resulted from it, are, it is true, horrible exceptions; but they do not destroy the important fact, that negroes are still men, and generally speaking, simple and virtuous men.

No consideration therefore whatever can be sufficiently powerful to authorize masters, in considering and treating their slaves as beasts of burthen, whose maintenance, strength, torments, and even life, may be cooly calculated, and put in competition with the riches which accrue from the labour of those unfortunate wretches.

If the moment they stand on the soil of France, they cannot become the children of the country, yet they have surely become the children of the law; there should even be for them a provisionary or tutelary law; or they are minors, whose future fate may be foreseen

Digitized by Google

and whose present state ought to be rendered as happy as is consistent with the condition of a slave.

I am well convinced that these principles are analogous to those of many French planters. Previous to their destruction, nearly all of them governed their negroes with mildness and humanity; but since grown wiser by dreadful experience, and tutored by misfortune, they have been undeceived relative to the vain glory of excessive opulence, and know how to sacrifice a part for their own safety, and for the relief and happiness of their indispensable labourers.

But if it be of importance to regulate the civil and political state of the negroes in our colonies, their moral situation should also be an object of attention on the part of the legislature; and the precepts of our religion afford the most infallible means of rendering them wise and virtuous.

Formerly, all the blacks who arrived in America from Africa were instructed in the Christian religion and made to embrace it, by undergoing the ceremony of baptism. When it was supposed that their faith was only lukewarm, and that some superstitious practices were intermingled with our worship, a holy, moral principle nevertheless flourished in their uncultivated souls, and they delighted in our sacred ceremonies.

The black felt a kind of glory, and even consolation, in being of the same religion as his master; he delighted in the hope, that he should one day enjoy in another life the same benefits and the same comforts;

Digitized by Google

and this equality of worship and religion often induced the master to render more agreeable the life of his slave.

But within these thirty years, this salutary custom has declined, and many slaves were neglected to be baptized, nor were they even admitted to the public worship; but nevertheless, some slaves demanded of their own accord the rites of baptism, and attached such importance to the favour, that they offered to pay for it.

Hence the custom of imparting our religion to the negroes of our colonies, is the means of rendering them at once more happy and submissive.

Formerly also, the marriages of the blacks were more readily permitted; and by this union, so propitious to morality, they became attached to their homes, and to the soil which had been fertilized by the sweat of their brow.

It was then justly supposed, that the mild sentiments of love and paternal affection, by intermingling some happiness with the miseries of slavery, would become motives of resignation, and sources of felicity, to the slave, who would ultimately adopt as his native land that which he had cultivated, and on which he had reared his children.

These wise and rational opinions unfortunately however declined in our colonies. But on what principle would any one wish to keep the negroes in a state of ignorance, or more properly speaking, barbarity; to render them responsible for all the disorders that inevitably proceed from a neglect of moral obligations,

Digitized by Google

from unlimited concubinage, and from a shameful libertinism, if we forget to unite them by the bands of religion and marriage?

It is by subjecting them to wholesome institutions, which in their purity are always friendly to social order, manners, and happiness, that we may attain to prevent dissentions, commotions, and crimes; to re-establish peace in our colonies, and to stregthen the legitimate power and authority, which the supreme government of the metropolis ought to exercise over these distant countries; countries which, for fifty years, were an inexhaustible source of wealth and prosperity; which healed the disasters of all our wars; which a century since trebled our circulating medium; which increased by one-fifth our whole population; and which lastly, by annually pouring into France merchandizes to the amount of two hundred and forty millions, had rendered her a principal market, to which all Europe resorted.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XXVIII.

CONCLUSION.

I HAD originally intended a much more extensive work on Western Africa, to the North of the Line; but my situation became such, that it was impossible for me to undertake it, inasmuch as it was far above my means of execution.

Still, however, I thought, that some advantages might result from a general idea of that part of Africa comprized under the denomination of the Senegal government; from some knowledge of its nature, functions, and present importance, and likewise that importance which it might acquire, and that extensive influence which it might exercise over a very considerable part of Africa.

If I be found to have attained this end, I shall rest satisfied with the publication of my work, the imperfections of which I am not anxious to conceal, though at the same time it cannot be denied rectitude of intention, nor sincerity of opinion.

I have called it *Fragments of a Journey*, because the form and limits of the work would not allow me to include a wide range of enquiry, or to treat many subjects with that minuteness which they require; because a number of topics are merely pointed out, and that there remains yet a great deal to be said relative

Digitized by Google

to that part of Africa which I have treated upon; or in fact, because I thought the very title of Travels imposes many obligations which I felt I was unable to perform.

A book, with the title of Travels, should leave nothing unnoticed, either with regard to the primitive history, the ancient and modern history, the geology, moral, political, and natural situation; or the topography, polity, and commerce of the countries which, as a traveller, he describes.

But by adopting the title of *Fragments*, I sufficiently indicate that my work is not complete; and that it must be considered only as the outlines of a very extensive picture, which can never be delineated in all its dimensions, details, and harmony, until Europe shall occupy herself more with regard to Africa, and hence become more intimately connected with that continent.

This picture presents, in every point of view, the greatest interest; but its execution would require an union of talents, knowledge, information, support, and means, which government alone can produce, and alone can direct.

The Senegal government, which has formed the principal subject of this work, and the present and possible advantages of which, I have laboured to demonstrate, might easily and immediately act upon an extent of coast, the total dimensions of which are seven hundred leagues. This maritime line of demarcation bounds to the West the most extensive and the most curious part of all Africa. Towards the North, it terminates

Digitized by Google

at Cape Blanco of Barbary, and towards the South at Cape Palmas.

Between these two extremities, the Atlantic Ocean receives the waters of sixty large and small rivers, among which, the Senegal, the Rio Grande, that of Sierra Leona, the Scherbroo, the Mesurado, and the Great Cestos, are capable of being navigated by the largest vessels, and may be ascended to a considerable distance into the interior of the country: they are also surrounded by fertile and very populous lands.

I observed, in the first chapter of this work, that from the topographical and political situation of the Senegal government, the numerous large rivers which flow within its sphere, the extensive nations with which it has habitual connections, and from many other circumstances which it would be superfluous to mention here anew, it has, at its command, an abundance of resources, which may be called into action for the purpose of exercising an immense influence over that part of Africa, comprized between the fourth and thirtieth North parallel, and between the Atlantic Ocean, and the thirtieth meridian of the island of Ferro.

I have also observed, that this surface of Africa is at least 374,400 square leagues, which is more than a fifth of the total superficies of this large continent: and that if we should one day be enabled to traverse freely and habitually this extensive space, not only Europe would discover new sources of wealth, and new objects for industry, but that, by a natural and inevitable consequence, the whole of Africa would soon be enlightened, and every thing which yet remains ambiguous in

Digitized by Google

the centre of this continent, would be laid open to investigation.

In calculating the commercial produce arising to Europe from the western coasts of Africa, between Cape Blanco and Cape Palmas, it has been seen, that for the year 1786 it might be estimated, according to French valuation, at more than thirty millions per annum.

There is reason to presume that more active relations, together with agricultural and mercantile establishments, and wholesome institutions, whose object should be the instruction and civilization of the negroes, would in the course of fifteen years augment these products to more than sixty millions; and if during this period, England and France act in unison; if the governments of the two first nations in the present world were to proceed with emulation in pursuit of the same object, then, far fom the slave trade being augmented, it would soon diminish to one half; and it would quickly be abolished by a natural consequence; the inexhaustible fertility of a soil which the natives would learn to cultivate, and which has hitherto remained in a manner of speaking abandoned to nature, would administer to the wants and enjoyments of Europe; the African would become civilized, and the ardent wishes of a rational philosophy would speedily be accomplished.

But this desirable consummation, to which France from her local circumstances is called, can never take place, unless the enterprizes which should produce it, be well digested and planned, and all the concurring

Digitized by Google

operations, reduced to a general system, and a single principal plan; and when a good system shall be conceived, discussed, concerted, adopted, and executed, by men of moderation, probity, experience, prudence, policy, and wisdom, I will venture to predict that it will be attended with infallible success.

The map prefixed to this work has been corrected and laid down according to the most recent and authentic observations. The routes of the principal modern travellers into the interior of Africa are marked, as well as the known directions according to which the central regions communicate with each other, and by which they are habitually frequented.

The intention of this map, which I could not execute upon a larger scale, or render more perfect, is to enable the reader to judge of the present state of knowledge relative to Africa, and of the possibility of traversing the whole of this vast continent.

I shall not here demonstrate how easy it would be to communicate, by way of Podhor and Galam, with Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoly, Cairo, Thombouctoo, the country of Houssa, Tocrur, Kaffina, and by this last city with Agades, Bournou, Sennaar, and Abyssinia; but I shall merely observe, that it appears from Brown's Travels, in Darfur, that this interior country communicates habitually with the kingdom of Darkulla, situated in the centre of Africa, between the sixth and seventh North parallel, and nearly equi-distant from Cape Verd and Cape Guardafu; that these two Capes form the extremities of the greatest diameter in width of the continent of Africa; that the high range of

Digitized by Google

mountains, called those of the Moon, cannot be far distant from Darkulla; that the sources of the Great Galbar must approach very near this central region; that it is situated at the origin of that large western ramification, which proceeding from the mountains of the Moon, reach to the Atlantic Ocean, between Cape Verga and Cape Palmas, and are called the Mountains of Kong; that an attempt might be made to arrive at Darkulla on one side by the Galbar, and on the other by the Manding country, by Teembou, Kong, Kasnabac, Kottokoli, and Malel, because this communication is carried on, and Malel is separated from Darkulla, only by a space of two hundred and fifty leagues.

More numerous details, relative to a general system of information on central Africa, and on a plan of execution, cannot find a place in this work; but on examining this map, the reader may be convinced, that if this noble enterprize be concerted and executed conjointly by England and France, Africa, that extensive portion of the globe, so near to us, and yet so neglected, would soon have all her secrets displayed to the world.

Every thing which I have said relative to the negroes of Africa, tends to prove, that they are, generally speaking, amiable, naturally mild, and disposed to goodness: at least such have I seen them; and I should belie my own conscience, if I did not pay to these men the homage due to their hospitable virtues.

The Moors of Zaara, and those of the borders of the Senegal, are perfidious, cruel, capable of every

Digitized by Google

crime, and are in fact a mass of iniquity and vice; but the negroes possess many good qualities, and their general character is an honour to human nature.

If they have passions, from whence proceed disorders and even crimes, it is because, like ourselves, they are not exempt from the moral infirmities of the human race, which harrass and afflict the best civilized and the most enlightened societies.

I have also described the happy existence of the blacks on their natal soil; and the picture which I have drawn of the peaceable, careless, and simple life of these favourites of nature, is neither flattered nor exaggerated.

All the free negroes, or those classes who are in easy circumstances, live extremely happy; and the class of slaves belonging to the free negroes are likewise contented with their fate. All the blacks known in Africa by the name of house-slaves, are considered as members of the families to which they belong. They reside in the enclosure of their master, where they marry; they are never sold; they experience no harsh treatment; and the yoke of their servitude is very light; they are indeed slaves; but the state of bondsmen in Europe, and of slaves in Asia, is in no respect similar to the mild and gentle condition of that class of negroes known in Africa by the appellation of house-slaves.

But it is not thus with those negroes who are slaves in consequence of war, or of the sentence they receive for real or imaginary crimes. These are indeed unfortunate, and it is from this class in particular whence proceed the slaves for America and Asia.

Digitized by Google

It was a remarkable circumstance in 1786, that more than three-fourths of these unfortunate wretches came from the interior countries; while the maritime parts, already more wealthy, enlightened and civilized by their intercourse with Europeans, afforded only a very small number of slaves, who had been previously condemned to the most barbarous massacres, and who were hence saved from a premature death.

If I am told, "You have seen the negroes happy on their natal soil, you have seen them amiable and contented, and yet you do not condemn, you are not indignant at the slave trade:" I shall only answer, that those who have seen me in Africa and America, know whether I ever treated the negroes with severity; or whether I ever regarded them with disdain or contempt.

I will even say more; I am far from thinking that a negro is less a man than myself; that nature, when she created him, designed him as an abject being; that she imprinted on him the mark of irrevocable degradation; or that she would have him exist merely in a state of baseness and slavery: these unjust, these unfeeling opinions are very distinct from my character and mind; and my prayers for the abolition of slavery, and its concomitant trade, are truly sincere. But I never believed that every thing ought to be sacrificed for its accomplishment; I am even of opinion, that it is by continuing the trade for some time longer, under proper regulations, that we shall most completely effect its abolition; and that it offers us the only efficacious means of attaining a complete knowledge of Africa, and a rational mode of civilizing its inhabi-

Digitized by Google

tants; because without the trade, our connection with the eastern and western coasts of this continent, would suddenly be reduced to the proportion of one to forty; for if we were there to recommend the abolition of slavery, we should excite against us not only the whole of the free proprietory of Africa, who, with respect to the portion in slavery, are as two to three, but also all the house-slaves, who are attached and devoted to their masters, contented with their fate, and who are very often themselves the proprietors of some more subordinate slaves.

If the opinions which I have laid down should still appear reprehensible, and if they draw reproaches upon me, I will say to those whom prejudice or enthusiasm may have misled, that Europe herself is very far from perfection; that it is not through the medium of persecutions, ruin, flames, and torrents of blood, that a wise system of philosophy would wish to draw her with violence towards that chimera which evil minds have dared to denominate perfectability; that we must leave to many worthy families, who all claim the imprescriptible rights of property, the sacred privileges of fraternity, and who, from the greatest opulence have fallen into the most abject misery, time and means to re-establish legitimate fortunes, which have long been the sources of the prosperity of the mother country; that France *in toto* is in need of repairing her losses; and that if the continuance of the slave trade should be indispensible for the restoration of our colonies, our navy, our commerce, and our power, a rational philosophy should submit to such a political necessity.

Digitized by Google

We have made a sufficiently shocking experiment of the most false theories, to induce us to banish them for ever; they have conducted France to the brink of a dreadful gulph, where she had been swallowed up and annihilated, had not Providence given us Bonaparte, a man who was destined to save his country.

The peace of Europe, and the termination of religious quarrels, are monuments of his prudence, his wisdom, and his goodness; and in the hovel of the poor, the cottage of the labourer, beneath the roof of the honest citizen, and in the bosom of every virtuous family, the name of the First Consul will be every day heaped with new benedictions.* The silent hand of time will soon ameliorate the remembrance of our long sufferings; but great actions, and great benefits, will live in the heart of posterity.

---

* This abject, despicable, and unmanly cant, may sound well in the ears of French slaves; but to an Englishman, when he remembers the massacre at Jaffa and the poisoning of the sick, by this *virtuous* and *good* First Consul, it will be disgusting, and in every liberal mind must excite the most unbounded contempt. —*Editor.*

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

A.

Abba-Manko, a Manding warrior, his exploits, volume i. page 305.
Africa, objects which it presents to the observer of nature, i. 9.
——— on the presumptive population, ii. 231.
——— its dimensions, &c. ii. 239.
——— its population estimated at 160 millions, ii. 240.
——— full of apes of various species, ii. 260.
——— peopled by several nations, ii. 170.
Albinos, or white negroes, described, ii. 314.
——— note relative to, by the Translator, ii. 312.
Albreda, kingdom of, its situation, ii. 113.
——— circumstances attending the re-establishment of a factory at, ii. 122.
Al-Fatack, forest of, i. 142.
Ali-Sonko, regent of Barra, his great merit and agreeable manners, ii. 116.
Amar Abdallah, a celebrated chief, account of his warlike conduct, &c. i. 154.
Anaconda, a large serpent, note relative to, by the Translator, ii. 266.
Arguin, island of, i. 95.
Atalantis, the ancient conjectures relative to, i. 61.
——— conjectures relative to, by the Translator, i. 207.
Atlantes, embalmed their dead, i. 65.
Avarice, unknown in Africa, ii. 310.

B.

Bambaras, (description of) i. 70.
Bambouk (kingdom of) i. 276.
——— divided into three kingdoms, i. 279.
——— its limits, geographical position, &c. i. 279.
——— its gold mines (which see) i. 315.
——— nature of its government, i. 309.

Digitized by Google

Bambouk, origin of its inhabitants, i. 280.
Bamboukains the, practise circumcision (which see) i. 288.
——— their punishment for adultery, i. 286.
——— anoint their bodies with butter, i. 299.
——— their industry and objects to which it extends, i. 301.
——— method of contracting marriages, i. 283.
——— their principles of morality, &c. i. 287.
——— are polygamists, i. 283.
——— religion, i. 288.
Banana islands, description of, i. 36.
Baobab (tree so called) ii. 52.
——— called by the French improperly calabash tree, ii. 52.
——— bark, leaves, branches, roots, &c. of, ii. 57.
——— astonishing age of, as computed by M. Adanson, ii. 65.
——— its cultivation, ii. 62.
——— caverns formed in its trunk, ii. 54.
——— of the valley of the two Gagnacks, ii. 55.
——— its enormous size, ii. 53.
——— flowers of, and customs of the negroes respecting them, ii. 60.
Bar of the Senegal, its dangers, i. 99.
——— manner in which the waves break over it, i. 102.
——— dreadful force and celerity of them, i. 102.
——— manner in which the waves form themselves, and their different effects, i. 103.
——— a peculiar kind of vessel described to avoid them, i. 105.
——— what kind of defence it would require, i. 115.
Beauty (African) not easily delineated by the pencil, ii. 308.
Beds (Camp) highly beneficial to health in hot climates, ii. 45.
Belly-ache (the dry) its symptoms, ii. 219.
——— method of curing it, ii. 220.
Bençe (island and fort of) described, ii. 197.
——— captured in 1779, by M. de Pontdevèze, ii. 197.

Digitized by Google

Bence, the factory of, its situation, influence, &c. ii. 198.
Bentabá (a Bambouk edifice) its curious construction and purposes, i. 282-3.
Bilbos, island of, i. 271.
Bissagos islands, Archipelago of the, enumerated, ii. 157.
Bissao, island of, ii. 139.
Blanco Cape described, i. 94.
Boa Constrictor, description of, i. 12.
———————, ii. 264.
———————— its dimensions, ii. 265.
———————— its manner of killing and swallowing its prey, 268-71.
Bornou, kingdom of, i. 198.
Boulam, island of, ii. 160.

C.

Cameleon, belongs to the genus of lizards, ii. 3.
———— very numerous in Africa, ii. 3.
———— it constituent parts, ii. 3.
———— its variation of colour not dependent on contiguous bodies, ii. 4.
———— skin of, described, ii. 7.
———— singular properties of, ii. 7, et seq.
———— experiments on, demonstrating that it does not exist on air, as is vulgarly supposed, ii. 10.
———— curious circumstances of two which were confined in one cage, ii. 13.
———— eye of the, its singular conformation and uses, ii. 15.
Camel (see Dromedary), i. 247.
Caribbee islands described, i. 90.
Cayor, kingdom of, its limits, &c. ii. 73.
———— immediately under the administration of Goree, ii. 73.
Circumcision, ceremony of, among the Bamboukains, i. 289.
———————— singular privileges enjoyed after, i. 290.
Climate, dangers of that of western Africa, ii. 209.
———— experiments relative to the temperature of, ii. 212.
Colez Rio D'Oro, the river of, its source, i. 300.
Congo, kingdom of, described, i. 226.

Digitized by Google

D.

Dakar, canal of, ii. 49.
David M. (governor of the Senegal) infamous transactions of i. 338-9.
——— extract from his journal of a voyage to Galam, i. 341.
Dancing very common in Africa, but very lascivious, ii. 246.
——— universal throughout Africa every night, ii. 296.
Devil the, worshipped by some tribes between Cape Verga and Cape St. Ann, i. 77.
——— description of his temple, i. 78.
——— supposed by the Bamboukains to work gold at a great depth in the earth, i. 293.
Diseases, principal ones, to which Europeans are exposed, on their arrival in Africa, ii. 209, et seq.
——— frequently the consequence of intemperance on the part of the persons themselves, ii. 211.
Domingo St. (river of) its entrance, ii. 157.
Dromedary, its importance in the desarts of Africa, i. 247.
——— manner in which the Moors educate it, i. 250.
——— the cruel method of teaching it to receive and carry burthens, i. 250.
——— how selected and prepared for the vast rapidity of its pace, i. 256.
——— its obedience to the voice of its conductor, i. 257.
——— its courage in battle, i. 259.
——— construction and use of its fifth stomach, i. 261.
——— its surprising knowledge of the proximity of water, i. 262.
——— formation of its feet, i. 263.
——— its longevity, i. 266.
——— its utility in any enterprizes which may be undertaken relative to the interior of Africa, i. 268.

E.

El-Hiebar, forest of, i. 142.
——— its limits, &c. described, i. 156.
Embalming, the method of, i. 67.

Digitized by Google

F.

Farim his dignity, &c. i. 309.
Felupps (a race of negroes) described, i, 76.
——————————— ii. 294.
Fetichism, the religion of, predominant in some parts of Africa, i 78.
——— its fundamental principles, i. 78.
Fever (the malignant nervous) its symptoms, &c. ii. 218.
——— how generally cured, ii. 219.
Foulhas (a negro nation) description of, i. 71.
——— a very extensive race, i. 71.
——— their metropolis is Teembou, i. 72.
——— their manners, customs, and religion, i. 72.

G.

Gagnack (valley of the two) a beautiful spot, ii. 28.
——— circumstances which happened there, ii. 30.
——— Baobab of, (see Baobab) ii. 31.
Gambia, river of, ii. 108.
——— successively possessed by the English and the French, ii. 112, et seq.
——— island of, with its establishment, ii. 178.
——— its chief inconveniences, ii. 180.
Gnack, a negro village, ii. 32.
——— events which occurred there to the author, ii. 34, et seq.
Golberry, M. the author, his illness, ii. 228.
——— methods employed by him, ii. 228, et seq.
Gold mines of Bambouk, are a national property, i. 315.
——————— views of the India Company relative to them, i. 336.
——————— of Natakon described, i. 319.
——————— its soil, i. 320.
——————— stupid method of working them by the blacks, i. 321.
——————— of Semayla, i. 327.
——————— of Nambia, i, 334.
——————— its gold is highly esteemed, i. 335.
——————— of Kombadyrie, i. 335.
Goree (island of) its geographical situation, ii. 39.
——— escription of, its dimensions, and plans for its defence, ii. 40, et seq.

Digitized by Google

Goree, objects to be attended to in planning its defence, ii. 48.
Grisgris, a kind of Moorish amulet or charm, i. 225.
Guanches, observations upon the, i. 63.
——— their morality, i. 63.
——— their religion, i. 63.
——— had but two modes of punishment, i. 63.
——— divided into three classes, i. 64.
Guinea-worm, definition of that disease, remedy for, &c. ii. 220.
Gum, a concrete vegetable juice, i. 138.
—— employed in a number of trades, i. 138.
—— of the Senegal, brought into repute by the French, i. 138.
—— trade of the Senegal capable of producing great advantages, if properly conducted, i. 140.
—— tree, belongs to the genus of Acacias, i. 141.
—— its height, shape, leaves, &c. i. 142-3.
—— manner in which it is collected, i. 162-3.
—— its formation and shape, i. 159.
—— (fair) situation of that great mart, and conduct of the merchants at, 164-5.
—— ceremonies observed previous to negociation, i. 163.
—— measure (see Kantar) i. 172.
—— exchange for, i. 173.
—— a wholesome and substantial nutriment much used by the Moors, i. 177.

H.

Hamet Moktar, outrage committed by, and its consequence, i. 181.
Hilly-Koury, account of his battle, defeat, &c. i. 182-3.
——————— cowardly massacre of, i. 183.
——————— origin and nature of the duties paid to him, i. 185-6.
Hippopotamus, description of one, i. 10.
Humus, or bed of vegetable earth, its composition, ii. 258.

I.

Instruments (musical) of Africa described, ii. 298-9.
Jolofs, described, i. 74.
——— extent of their country, i. 74.

Digitized by Google

Jolofs, possess great haughtiness, i. 75.
——— disclaim being called a negro, i. 76.
——— their religion, i. 76.
——— their numerical system, ii. 97.
——— extract from a vocabulary of their language, ii. 100.

K.

Kantar, a measure used in the gum trade, i. 172.
——— its form, construction, &c. i. 172-3.
——— deceptions which may be, and are practised with regard to it, i. 173.
Kapatch, river of, ii. 171.

L.

Los Idolos (the islands of) their geographical situation, ii. 167.
——— an island so called, ii. 169.
Louis St. described, i. 108.
——— fort, its form, &c. i. 114.

M.

Madeleine, (isle of) ii. 50.
Mandings (nation of) ii. 109.
——— described, i. 73.
——— have the institution of Mamma Jamboth, i. 85.
——— honour their dead, ii. 261.
Mendicity, unknown in Africa, ii. 287.
Merchants English, eulogy on, i. 55.
Moors (of Zaara) varieties of the, i. 212.
——— addicted to gesticulation, i. 213.
——— their dress, i. 217.
——— their colour, i. 215.
——— their hair has a very singular beauty, i. 272.
——— are perfidious and mistrustful, i. 221.
——— their kings possess no real superiority or authority, i. 221.
——— their manner of living, food, &c. i. 222-3.
——— manufacture various articles in gold, &c. i. 226-7.
——— they rear fine horses and a number of oxen, i. 236-9.
——— they cross the largest rivers with troops of four or five hundred oxen at a time, i. 241.

Digitized by Google

Moorish women are elegant and graceful when young, i. 215.
——— their attraction soon destroyed by the lasciviousness of the men, i. 216.
Morfil and Bilbos, islands of, their extent, &c. i. 271.
Mummy, a description of one, i. 66.
——— method of embalming one, i. 67.

N.

Negroes, their superstition when there is an eclipse of the sun or moon, i. 86.
——— their custom when they happen to get wet during the rainy months, ii. 215.
——— are of opinion that the rains contain in them the germs of every disease, ii. 215.
——— gifted with a carelessness and content, which are totally unique, ii. 240.
——— their physical necessities few, and their artificial ones none, ii. 240.
——— their usual food, cloathing, &c. ii. 241.
——— pass their time in smoking, singing, dancing, &c. ii. 244.
——— are happy in their poverty, ii. 262.
——— (note relative to the author's idea of happiness, by the Translator) ii. 262.
——— are very skilful, ii. 274.
——— make a strong beer from *Nitgik* (which see) ii, 274.
Ningik, a root so called, its growth, height, &c. ii. 274.
——— how prepared for the purpose of making beer, ii. 275.

O.

Old Woman, a fish so called, found in the gulph of Arguin, i. 95.
——— called by the Dutch *düke stockfish*: they salt it, i. 95.
Orseille, a kind of lichen so called, and used in dying, ii. 164.

P.

Pallavers or Palabres, African assemblies, ii. 224.
——— their object, &c. ii. 224, et seq.

Digitized by Google

Palm-date tree, its fruit and use, i. 223.
Palm-tree, its growth, &c. ii. 284.
——— method of procuring wine from the, ii. 285.
Panaboura Forbana, king of the Timaneys negroes, ii. 181.
——— interview with, ii. 183.
——— description of the duties paid him, ii. 185.
——— his joy at beholding the superb scarlet suits, ii. 186.
——— put on a part of the dress, and the ludicrous figure which he made, ii. 187, et seq.
——— his queen described, ii. 188.
——— his manners and amiable character, ii. 189, et seq.
Papels described, i. 76.
Parroquet, the green, common in the environs of the Senegal, ii. 273.
Pelicans of the Senegal described, ii. 292.
Pirates Bay, why so called, ii. 176.
Plans which might be arranged and executed by France, relative to the country of Bambouk, i. 148, et seq.
Portendick described, i. 96.
Prussia, king of, a saying of his, i. 198.
Purrah, an association of warriors described, i. 79.
——— ceremony of admission into the, i. 75.
——— consequences of betraying its secrets, i. 81.
——— its cognizance, i. 81.
——— dreadful manner of executing its decree, i. 83.

R.

Rains of Africa, their consequences described, ii. 215.
Rio Grande, its mouth and course, ii. 158-9.
Rio Pongeos, ii. 172.
Rio Nuno. Tristao, its extent, origin, of its name, &c. ii. 160.

S.

Sahel, forest of, i. 142.
Salum (or Bur Salum) states of, ii. 80.
——— their extent, ii. 80.
——— interview with the king of, described, ii. 83.
——— his dress, ii. 87.
——— author's interview with him at his royal residence, ii. 90.

Digitized by Google

Salum, king of, treaty concluded with him by M. de Repentigny, ii. 91.
Sand-spouts frequent in the desart of Zaara, i. 204.
Senegal, government of the, what it should have been when re-established, i. 1.
——— advantages which this river gave the French for making discoveries in the interior of Africa, i. 4.
——— what so called, i. 25.
——— cannot be called a colony, i. 26.
——— (island of) described, i. 48.
——— government of, its limits described, i. 93.
——— road of, i. 99.
——— bar, of its dangers, i. 99.
——— plan proposed to avoid them in some measure, i. 99.
——— island of, i. 109.
——— its population, i. 109.
——— its military hospital, i. 112.
——— (river of) its circuitous course, i. 126.
——— scenery displayed in its course, and inconveniences attending it, i. 128.
Sepulchres, on the infamy of violating them, (note by the Translator) ii. 119.
Serval, or tyger cat, described, ii. 288.
Sierra Leona (bay of) description of, i. 30.
——— (the river of) formed by the junction of two other rivers, ii. 175.
Sin, (or Bur-Sin) petty state of, ii. 79.
Sugar-cane might be cultivated in Africa, ii. 300.

T.

Tabaoura mountains of, i. 300.
Tamara (island of) its dimensions, &c. ii. 168.
Tasso island of; described, ii. 197.
Tatooing a peculiar custom of the negroes, ii. 289.
——— how performed, ii. 290.
Teneriffe peak of, described, i. 58.
Tennuy (see Boa Constrictor) ii. 264.
Termites, a curious insect, where found, ii. 134.
——— its three stages of existence and peculiar circumstances of each, ii. 135. et seq,
——— in a larvæ state, ii. 135.

Digitized by Google

Termites, its power of corroding and destroying the strongest substances as trees, wood, leather, &c. ii. 136.
——— its probable use in Africa, ii. 136.
——— in a nymphæ state, ii. 137.
——— these little insects construct pyramids which are regularly wainscotted, ii. 137.
——— the female is computed to lay upwards of thirty-one million eggs per year, ii. 141.
——— of the four species hitherto known of this insect, ii. 142.
——— observations on the pyramids constructed by them, in comparison with those of Memphis, ii. 145.
Tetanos, a disease peculiar to hot countries, ii. 220.
Thevenot an intrepid negro, an anecdote of, i. 169.
Thieves, tribe of, i. 145.
Toulourou, a kind of crab found in Africa, ii. 27.

V.

Verd Cape, why so called, ii. 37.
——— its soil, growth, &c. ii. 37.
Verga Cape, its situation, extent, &c. ii. 163.

W.

Women, two handsome African, described, ii. 305, et seq.
Workmen Negro, do not perform more than half the work which a French labourer does, i. 122.

Z.

Zaara desart of, its limits described, i. 198.
——— its soil, a fine, white, moving sand, i. 199.
——— Oases of, i. 201.
——— its sterility, &c. i. 205.
——— some observations on the tribes inhabiting it, i. 207, et seq.

Digitized by Google

Explanation of the Chart of the Course of the River Senegal, *from the little Wood of* Griel, *as far as the Bar.*

A. Wood of Griel, crossed by a little branch of water, which proceeds from the Senegal.

B. Anchorage of Guethendar.

C. The village of Guethendar, which occupies a little neck of sand.

D. Anchorage, or road of the Senegal.

E. The bar of the Senegal, which closes the entrance of the river, and will admit only such vessels as do not draw more than nine or ten feet of water. The points of defence are noted down.

F. A vessel which might mount 24 pieces of cannon, anchored in the river for the defence of the bar.

G. g. The great and little passage of the bar.

H. Establishment of a signal to indicate the bar, and of a post to afford assistance in case of a shipwreck.

I. a. Batteries which flank the bar.

K. Village of Balaghée.

L. The islet of the English.

M. Isle St. Louis of the Senegal.

N. The South battery.

O. The grand West battery.

P. The North battery.

Q. The island of Sorr, and those adjacent to it, which are favourable to cultivation.

R. The village of Great Sorr.

r. The village of Little Sorr.

S. The park for oxen.

T. The island of Thiong.

V. Village of Galelle.

W. Village of Gandioul.

N. B. The figures in the plan indicate where different batteries might be established, for the purpose of retarding any enemy who may succeed in passing the bar.

Digitized by Google

Explanation of the Plan of Goree, *pointing out the principal Establishments which were on this Isle in* 1786, *and the projects for the increase, amelioration, and defence, of which it is susceptible.*

A. Fort St. Michael, on the platform.

B. Battery of 12 pieces of artillery constructed in masonry, by the English, in 1778.

C. A proposed battery.

D. A proposed ditto for 12 pieces of cannon.

E. Battery of 12 pieces of cannon begun by the English, but not finished, in 1786.

F. A proposed battery to be constructed in masonry.

G. A powder magazine, capable of containing 4000 weight of that article.

H, I, K, L. Semi-circular platforms constructed in masonry, at the extremities of the circumvallation, and on the ramparts of the rock. They might serve for containing bombs and guns for firing chain-shot on those who might attempt to surprise the isle, by climbing up the accessible parts of the rock.

M. Excavation begun on the platform, with the intention of forming a cistern.

N. A battery for bombs; other similar batteries might be constructed on the platform.

O. a rivulet of fresh water that proceeds from the rock. It is surrounded by a brick wall, and scarcely furnishes enough for the consumption of the commandant of the island.

P. Military hospital, with the plans for its augmentation.

Q. Head quarters of the garrison, with plans for its increase.

R. Proposed building for serving as a magasine for the stores and provisions for the navy. The bake-house might also be established here.

S. Small barracks, proposed to contain 150 men.

T. Proposed building for lodging the officers of the garrison and the persons employed in the marine service.

V. Fort St. Francis.

X. Great battery of the port or landing place.

Digitized by Google

Y. House occupied in 1786, by the chief of the administration.

Z. The government-house.

a, b, c. The prison and guard-room of the place.

d. A brick building, but which was in 1786 covered with straw, and occupied by the officers of the garrison.

N. B. All the points of defence traced round the mole, and in the parts of the lower isle, are my plans.

Digitized by Google

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

Page 25, line 1 of the text, instead of *the western Africa*, read *western Africa*.
—— 102, l. 6, for *uncommon*, read *common*.
—— 136, l. 8, dele the semicolon after Acacia.
———— l. 11, for *Sahol*, read *Sahel*.
———— l. 12, for *Al-Futack*, read *Al-Fatack*.
—— 241, l. 94, for *animaux predelection*, read *animaux de prédilection*.
—— 247, l. 4, for *ü*, read *ii*.

VOL. II.

Page 55, l. 15, for *Iolof*, read *Iof*.
—— 163, l. 22, for *Naolëz*, read *Naloëx*.
—— 174, l. 16, for *Taso*, read *Tasso*.
—— 265, l. 9 (note) for *breat* read *breast*.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

General Map of Africa opposite the Title-page of vol. i.
The Elephant opposite the Title-page of vol. ii.
View of Isle St. Louis of the Senegal, vol. i. page 108.
Chart of the River Senegal, vol. i. page 124.
The African Dromedary, vol. i. page 246.
Plan of the Island of Goree, vol. ii. page 38.
The Boa Constrictor, vol. ii. page 264.
A Free Negro and his Slave, vol. ii. page 284.
A Felupp Negro and Manding Negro, vol. ii. 294.
A young Negress learning the Game of Ouri, vol. ii. 353.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book is not to be
taken from the Library

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google